This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN;

FROM

THE EARLIEST RECORDS OF TIME,

TO THE

GENERAL PEACE OF 1802.

IN TWENTY-FIVE VOLUMES.

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF BURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, AND CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES.

Factorum est copia nobis.

. . . . . .

Res gestæ regumque, ducumque, et tristia bella.

VOL. XV.

OR VOL. VI. OF THE MODERN PART.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, 71, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1802.

T. Gillet, Printer, Salisbury-Square.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
817393
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1918 L

THE HISTORY OF PORTUGAL AND SPAIN.

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF HURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES,

AUTHOR OF THE BRITISH NEPOS, &c. &c.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, 71, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1803.

Price 3s. 6d. in Boards, or 4s. half-bound.

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

THE

EARL OF WARWICK,

&c. &c. &c.

THIS VOLUME

OF

MODERN UNIVERSAL HISTORY

IS,

WITH EVERY SENTIMENT OF CONSIDERATION AND ESTEEM,

INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS LORDSHIP'S

MOST FAITHFUL

AND DEVOTED HUMBLE SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

CONTENTS.

VOL. XV.

Pa

PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I. *General Description of Portugal, and its History under its Counts.* -
II. *From the Battle of Ourique to the Reduction of Portugal by Philip, King of Spain.* - - -
III. *History of Portugal under the Kings of Spain.* - - - - -
IV. *From the Elevation of the House of Braganza to the present time.* -
V. *Appendix to the History of Portugal.* -

SPAIN.

MODERN HISTORY.

HISTORY OF PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I.

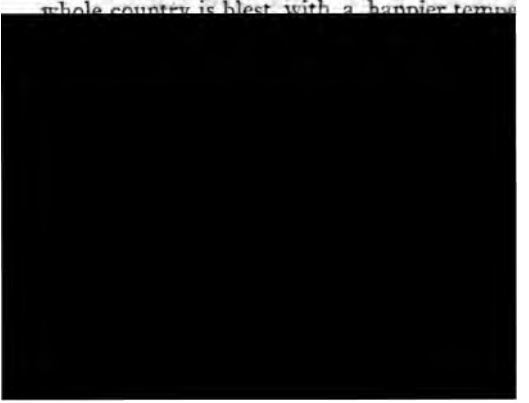
General Description of Portugal, and its History under its Counts.

THIS is the most westerly kingdom of Europe, being bounded on the west and south by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the east and north by Spain. Its extreme length is about three hundred miles, and its greatest breadth one hundred and fifty.

Lusitania is the Latin name constantly appropriated to this country by modern writers; yet it is evident that the limits of the ancient Lusitania by no means corresponded with the present Portugal, of whose etymology various origins are given: one, which at least possesses the semblance of probability, is, that a number of Gauls having landed at Porto, it received the appellation of Portus Gallorum, and in process of time, the name being softened, was gradually extended to the whole country; but when this event happened, or what occasioned the migration of the *Gauls, are* particulars buried in oblivion. *Another etymology* which has more certain *foundations in history*, is as follows: on an en

nence which overlooks the mouth of the r
Douro stood an ancient town, named C
which proving inconvenient for trade, a town
hamlet was erected on the shore, and ca
Portus Cale, or the Haven of Cale; and by a
finement in language, Portucalia. At length
episcopal see was erected here, the bishops
which subscribed themselves portucalenses,
the name of the city was transferred to the
cese, which in early times was almost co-ext
sive with the little country where the so
reignty originally began. As the dominio
however, were enlarged by successive conque
the name of the diocese was lost, but the ki
dom still retained it.

Situated between 37 and 42 degrees of no
latitude, the air of Portugal would be
cessively hot, were it not refreshed by s
breezes towards the south, and cooled by
quent rains towards the north. The spring
extremely delightful in this climate; and
whole country is blest with a happier temp



and burden. The pastures being generally very indifferent, neither cattle nor sheep are very numerous; but hogs and kids are plentiful, and their flesh tender and nutritive. The Portuguese wines, when old and genuine, are esteemed not only safe to drink, but salutary to the human constitution; but the whole kingdom does not produce half the quantity that is drank in London only, under the specious name of port.

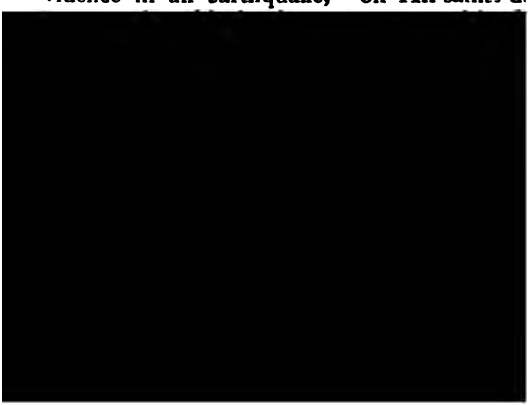
The general aspect of Portugal is mountainous or rather rocky. The chief ranges are those which divide Algarva from Alentejo; those of Trales Montes, and the rock of Lisbon at the efflux of the Tajo. These contain mines of silver, copper, tin, and iron, beautifully veined marble, gems, and fossils. Near Lisbon is a mine of salt-petre. The principal rivers are the Minho; the Limia, anciently the celebrated Lethe; the Cavado; the Douro; the Guardiana; and the Tajo or Tagus, which was famed for its golden sands. The last is the largest river in the kingdom. Portugal also contains several lakes and medicinal springs; and natural hot baths are found in the province of Algarva.

Popery is the only religion tolerated in Portugal; yet, as must be expected where liberty of conscience is denied, there are many concealed Jews and heretics even in the higher ranks, among the ecclesiastics as well as the laity. The inquisition, that eternal disgrace to reason and religion, reigns here in full force, though it is now used chiefly as a state engine; and the burning of those who are condemned by its sanguinary tribunals is called an *auto de fé*, or "*act of faith.*" The patriarch of Lisbon is

generally a cardinal, and a person of the highes birth. Indeed, the revenues of several of th ecclesiastics are suited to the dignity of princes

The language differs only provincially fro that of Spain; and both are derived from th Latin. The Portuguese is spoken along the coa of Africa and Asia as far as China, but wit an intermixture of many different language Though there are two universities in Portuga those of Coimbra and Evora, learning is at very low ebb: yet the defect lies not in th genius of the people, but in their education. Th ancestors of the present Portuguese, about th middle of the sixteenth century, were possessed more mathematical knowledge than all the re of the world; and Camoens, who was both poet and a voyager, would do honour to an country.

Lisbon is the capital of Portugal, and is con puted to contain 200,000 inhabitants. It su fered one of the most dreadful visitations of Pr vidence in an earthquake,* on All-saints d



woollen cloth and other articles, great part of which is again exported to the distant dependencies of this country.

The Portuguese foreign settlements are not only of immense value but vastly improveable. Brazil, the isles of Cape Verd, Madeira, and the Azores, are the principal of these. Goa is their chief remaining establishment in the East Indies, to which they originally paved the way, at a period when they were in the zenith of their glory.

The political constitution of Portugal is an absolute hereditary monarchy; and states or parliaments, which were anciently in use here as well as in Spain, have long since become obsolete. The royal titles are, "King of Portugal and the Algarves, on this side and the other side of the sea of Africa; Lord of Guinea, and of the navigation, conquests, and commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, India," &c. The heir apparent to the crown is styled Prince of Brazil; and by the favour of Pope Benedict XIV. the king has the farther title of "His Most Faithful Majesty."

For the administration of the civil government, there is a council of state; for military affairs, a council of war; for the finances, a treasury court; and for the distribution of justice, several high tribunals with a variety of subordinate courts. The cities have their particular magistrates. The juridical proceedings are regulated by the Roman law, the royal edicts, the canon law, and the papal mandates.

Business is generally transacted in this country in the *mornings* and evenings, and noon is the *time of rest*, as is usual in other warm climates.

There are several gradations of nobility, div-

ded into the high and low. The high nobility have the title of dons, and are addressed by the king himself with the epithet of illustrious: the inferior nobility or gentry are termed hidalgos, but cannot assume the title of don without license from the king.

The revenues of the crown are calculated to amount to upwards of 300,000l. sterling, which is a vast sum to be raised from such a small country. Certain it is, that the imposts and taxes run excessively high, and the diamonds and gold of Brazil, together with various other sources of revenue, produce considerable sums. The suppression of the Jesuits and other religious orders and institutions has likewise tended to increase the royal income.

The Portuguese military and naval forces are far from being adequate to the defence of the country. Indeed, for a great length of time, they have depended chiefly for protection on England, which, from different commercial and political connections, is deeply interested in sup-

many occasions displayed the greatest generosity, and most undaunted bravery.

The women have black sparkling eyes, and olive complexions, which they improve by art. In conversation, they are lively and witty, and are said to have a nice sense of honour. When they go abroad on foot, they use long veils which cover their heads, but leave their faces exposed. Their bloom lasts but a short time, and decay is hastened by the very means they resort to, in order to prolong their charms.

Portugal, though still a kingdom of very limited extent, was originally much smaller. Both Spanish and Portuguese historians agree, that Don Alonzo, king of Castile and Leon, and son to Don Ferdinand the Great, bestowed his daughter Donna Theresa in marriage upon an illustrious stranger, named Don Henry, and gave him as her nuptial portion, the frontier province which he had conquered from the Moors, lying south of the river Minho, with the title of count. This Don Henry, it appears, was the son of Robert I. duke of Burgundy, and younger brother to Henry I. of France; but there is such a discordancy between the early native writers respecting the time and the occasion of this investiture, that we are obliged to apply to less partial and prejudiced sources, for the information we want.

The facts seem to be as follow. Don Alonzo, justly apprehensive that his success in taking the city of Toledo would draw down on him all the vengeance of the Moors, sent to demand assistance from Philip I. of France, and the duke of Burgundy, whose daughter he had married. Both princes acceded to his request; and a n
mer

merous body of troops was speedily c
for his assistance, at the head of whom n
Raymond count of Burgundy, Henry
brother of Hugh duke of Burgundy, an
others of the best warriors of the age.

A. D. 1087. Arriving at the court of Don
they were received with all poss
spect; and in the course of tw
having fully evinced their courage and c
the king resolved to bestow his only d
Donna Urraca, then a child, on Raymon
of Burgundy, with the province of Galic
not long after, in order to reward Henry
gundy for his able and faithful service
him in marriage a natural daughter
Donna Theresa, with full sovereignty
district already mentioned.

The new count Don Henry and his
fixed their residence in the town of Gui
supposed to have been built on the site
ancient city of Araduca, and pleasantly
on the fertile banks of the river Ave.

are so indistinct, that historical fidelity shrinks from the task of recording them.

It appears, however, that count Henry passed a life of great activity, and that having at last raised the siege of Astorga in Leon, he there fell into a grievous distemper, of which he died. His son and successor, Don Alonzo, caused his body to be removed to the cathedral church of Braga, where it was interred with great solemnity, and a splendid monument was four centuries afterwards erected to his memory. He was a generous, wise, and gallant prince, and with his dying breath is said to have left three things in charge to his son: first, that he should be zealous in promoting and protecting the Christian faith; secondly, that he should consider his subjects as his children, and govern them by equal and impartial laws; and, thirdly, that he should attend himself to their execution, lest the rich and the great should be tempted to tyrannize over the weak and the poor, from his indolence or neglect. A. D. 1112.

Don Alonzo was an infant at the time of his father's demise; and, during his minority, his mother, assisted by two able ministers, managed the affairs of government. For the space of nine years, nothing remarkable happened under their administration; but, after that period, some differences arose between the regent and Urraca queen of Castile. Theresa insisted that, in consequence of her father's will, part of Galicia appertained to her of right; and to substantiate her claims, seized upon the episcopal city of Tuy. Urraca resisting her demands, raised a powerful army, and marching at its head, compelled Theresa to retire to one of her own for-

tresse

tresses. The effects of this misunderstanding might have proved fatal to the new state, had not the bishop of Compostella, at this critical juncture, demanded leave to retire with his vassals. His assistance was so necessary to Urraca, and she was so much provoked at his tergiversation, that she threw him into prison. This hasty action, which was dictated only by passion, excited a violent commotion among her own subjects; in consequence of which, the Portuguese were relieved from their apprehensions of an attack.

Theresa, however, fell into a similar error by committing to prison the archbishop of Braga, because, with the prudence natural to age and experience, he had been tardy in supporting her pretended rights. The prelate was soon set at liberty by a papal bull; but Donna Theresa at

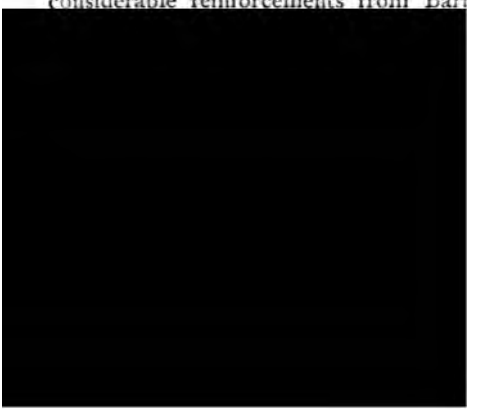
vindicate his own rights, and convince his people that he was able to defend both them and himself. With the impetuosity of youth, he fell in with the proposal, assumed the sovereign authority, and in general met with a cheerful obedience. His mother's party, however, was very considerable, and they were determined to support her cause with their swords. Lest an accommodation should take place, which would have been fatal to their views, the partisans of the young prince persuaded him to give instant battle to the regent's forces, over whom he gained a signal and complete victory. Theresa, after her defeat, took shelter in the castle of Legonasso, while her principal advisers fled and Don Alonzo Enriquez his son, invested the fortress, obliged her to surrender, and afterwards imprisoned her for life. Sensible of her violent temper, he appears to have been driven to this extremity by the urgency of his affairs; but he made her confinement easy till the time of her death, which happened in less than two years.

Don Alonzo Enriquez, as he is called by way of distinction, having thus attained the full and free possession of his hereditary dominions, made several unsuccessful attempts on Galicia, to which his mother had instituted pretensions; but at last he was glad to make peace with Alonzo king of Castile and Leon, who had assumed the title of emperor of the Spains. A. D. 1130.

About this time, the Moors taking advantage of the dissensions among their Christian neighbours, invaded Portugal with such immense armies, that, had not a plague broke out in their camp, it would have been impossible to resi

resist them. To increase the consti
and dismay of the Portuguese, the
Don Alonzo, passing the frontiers, car
and sword into their territories. The
of Portugal, however, surprised and c
considerable part of the emperor's arn
this would have availed him little, had
pope's legate interfered, and accomm
all differences between them. A pea
therefore concluded; and all places a
soners taken on either side, were mutu
stored. In gratitude for this service, Don
offered a voluntary tribute to the holy

Meanwhile, the progress of the Christ
in Spain, having reached the ears of
Texefien, supreme governor of the M
Barbary, he ordered Ishmael his li
in Spain, to assemble all the forces
southern provinces, and to drive the C
beyond the Douro. Ishmael hastened
these orders in execution, and, having
considerable reinforcements from Barl



th prodigious slaughter, and a
ken prisoners. Among the latter
ristians of the sect called Moza-
Don Alonzo was prevailed on
gether with their wives and chil-
allow them settlements in his own

ious victory was achieved on A. D.
fifth day of July; and its 1139.
has been celebrated ever
reserve the memory of such a signal
on of Divine Providence, in favour of
ian arms.

on the plains of Ourique that Don
Enriquez, after his illustrious actions,
hailed king of Portugal by his sol-
The title he accepted; and so far used
renounce all dependance on the crown
in: but he wisely knew how to recon-
onarchical authority with a regard to
ople's rights; and therefore was not eager
rcise all the power at once, which had
been gratuitously conferred upon him.

CHAP. II.

rom the Battle of Ourique to the Reduction of P
tugal by Philip King of Spain.

BY the signal defeat of the Moors at the
tle of Ourique on the frontiers of Alg
Don Alonzo had opened a free passag
his own dominions. Such was the slau
the infidels that the rivulets in the v

RTUGAL.

re said to have carried their
d with blood into the Gua-

sactions, Raymond count of
gent of Arragon in right of
proposed to Don Alonzo to
st against the emperor, his
potent prince induced him to

an.

nce of these engagements, the
gal entered Galicia with a con-
on one side, while his ally Ray-
on the other. The enter-
ame on the other. The enter-
ell concerted; but success did not
n. The Portuguese monarch me
re check in this expedition, lost som
al of his nobility, and himself r
ground. To heighten
that the Mo

y the strong natural barrier which bound-
conquests.

ouraged by the fortunate termination of
xpedition, Don Alonzo determined to
e without delay a project which he had
ndulged. Having assembled the states
kingdom, consisting of prelates, nobility,
ommons, he caused himself with much
ny to be chosen by the public voice, as
d formerly by the military, king of Por-
and received the diadem with general
nation from the archbishop of Braga.
presence of his people, he renounced all
lance on the crown of Spain, declaring,
any of his successors should condescend
tribute, or to do homage to that crown,
unworthy of holding the sceptre of Por-

t year, the king pushed on his conquests
t the Moors, and with a small army laid
o Lisbon, then in the hands of the infidels.
s and contradictory are the accounts which
rtuguese historians have left us of the
th of the place at this juncture, and the
which Alonzo possessed to effectuate his
. It is evident, however, that partly from
tural strength of the city, and partly from
merous garrison by which it was defended,
rtuguese monarch could make little im-
n on it. At length, however, fortune
succours in his way which he could not
expected. A fleet of adventurers, con-
of French, English, Germans, and Fle-
in their passage to the Holy Land, hap-
o cast anchor at the mouth of the Tagus
istance of these he demanded as not
toget

together foreign to their design of war with the infidels. Enthusiasm co-operating with opportunity, made them readily fall into his lure; they strained every nerve to exert their zeal and to display their courage, at the outset of their expedition; and by their powerful aid, directed by his own wisdom, he carried the city that has long been the residence of his successors. The crusaders being gratified out of the plunder found in the place, departed well satisfied; and so much reputation did Alonzo acquire by his conquest, that numbers flocked to his standard, and in less than twelve months he reduced many other considerable cities.

A. D. 1147.

For several years after this exploit, the current of fortune flowed uninterruptedly in his favour; and, being in a great measure free from foreign enemies, he settled the internal government of his kingdom, had his regal dignity confirmed by a papal bull of Alexander III. and gradually made himself master of four out

tugal was involved in a dispute with his son-in-law Ferdinand, and invading his dominions, made himself master of two strong places in Galicia, in which he put garrisons. Elated with this success, next year he invested Badajos with a numerous army, on the news of which Ferdinand hastened to its relief. Its surrender, however, had taken place before he could come in sight of it, which irritated Ferdinand so much, that he determined to besiege his antagonist in his newly acquired conquest.

Don Alonzo perceiving this, endeavoured to frustrate his aims, by drawing out his forces into the open field. Though now upwards of seventy years of age, he mounted his horse with juvenile alacrity, and pushing forward at the head of his troops with too great impetuosity, he struck his leg against one of the bolts of the city gate with such force, that the bone was shattered to pieces. This accident produced inconceivable confusion among the Portuguese, in consequence of which they were ignominiously beaten, and their king taken prisoner.

Alonzo, suffering with pain and mortified with disgrace, was ready to anticipate the worst; but the king of Leon, his son-in-law, evinced a greatness of mind on this occasion that reflects a lustre on his name. Towards his unfortunate father-in-law he behaved with filial respect and affection; conjured him to lay aside all thoughts of business, and attend only to his cure; and, in order to enforce his advice, declared that he wished nothing more than that every thing *might be restored* to the same state it was in *before the* war, and that in future their peace

and friendship might be uninterrupte
or disturbed by jealousies.

This generosity sensibly affected
monarch, and he readily acquiesced
posal; but, impatient under restra
out for his own dominions before hi
completed, and in consequence was
the remainder of his life. This, hov
not abate his military ardour: his cou
sported him into the field whenever he
by his own glory or the interest of hi
and, when actively engaged, he seem
get the effects of accident or of age.

The pretensions of the king of L
ceive the homage of his Portugues
for the possession of that kingdom, th
had for some time laid dormant, w
literated. Towards the close of Alc
however, an opportunity seemed to pr
of getting totally rid of this unpleas
A quarrel arose between the king of
his nephew, Don Alonzo king of Cas
latter craved the assistance of Portu

This advice was not lost on Don Sancho, who, after making some feints to amuse the enemy, suddenly burst into Andalusia, and penetrated as far as the suburbs of Seville. The Moors assembling their troops endeavoured to cut off his retreat, but Sancho having reached a strong camp, gave his wearied soldiers a little time to repose, and then drew them out, and offered battle. The Moors accepted the challenge, but were entirely defeated; and the prince of Portugal returned into his paternal dominions, laden with plunder.

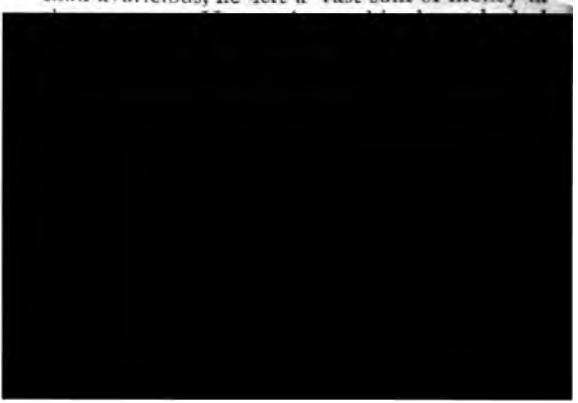
After these transactions, the fortune of the war presents nothing remarkable on either side for some years; till Joseph king of Morocco, A. D. 1184. having transported multitudes of men from Barbary, carried all before him, as far as the Tayo. He next appeared before the city of Santaren; but his men being harassed and worn out with reiterated attacks on the place, were in that state faced by the Portuguese army, assisted by Ferdinand of Leon, when the infidels were entirely defeated, and their king killed in the action. This victory once more delivered the Portuguese from fear of an enemy, and the king improved the pause, by strengthening his frontiers and regulating his internal government. While thus employed, Alonzo A. D. 1185. departed this life in the 76th year of his age, and left his kingdom to his son Don Sancho I. at that time thirty-one years old.

Before Sancho ascended the throne, he was of a restless and warlike disposition; but no sooner did he assume the reins of government, than he withdrew his attention from conquest, and employed every energy of his mind in securing beauti

beautifying, and enriching his kingdom strenuously pursuing this plan for a few he gave a new aspect to Portugal, and pr himself the glorious title of "The restore ties, and father of his country."

A. D. 1189. A fleet of adventurers, chiefly consisti of English, bound for the Holy Lar having entered the river Tagus, Sanc importuned them to assist him in attacking city of Silves in Algarve. Accordingly, havi united forces, the place was easily reduced, a the English, rewarded with plunder, purs their destination. The Moors, however, hav again invaded Portugal, the city several ti changed masters; when Sancho, sensible of the difficulty of retaining it, caused it to be demolished. His last enterprise was the reduction

A. D. 1212. of Elvas; soon after which he died, with the reputation of being one of the most patriotic princes that ever swayed the sceptre of Portugal. Though rather liberal than avaricious, he left a vast sum of money in



m was changed by an irruption of the
oors. In order to repel them, he availed him-
f of a band of crusaders, consisting of Germans
d Flemings, as his predecessors had formerly
ne. The crosses proceeded by sea to block
Alcaçar-do-Sal, while the Portuguese army
arched thither, and invested it by land. The
oors strained every nerve to save the place: a
rious battle was fought, and the infidels ex-
rienced a complete defeat, with the loss of
veral chiefs. The Portuguese writers unani-
ously affirm, that the banner of the cross was
en displayed by angels, and ascribe their suc-
ss to divine interposition. The fortress A. D.
rrendered, and was bestowed on the 1217.
der of St. James.

No sooner, however, were the Moors driven
ck than civil dissensions broke out in Portu-
l, which involved equally the clergy and the
ity. The former were dissatisfied that they
ere taxed in common with the rest of their
llow-subjects by royal authority, and appealed
Rome. The holy see fulminated an excom-
unication against Alonzo II. and put his king-
om under an interdict. While matters remained
this confusion the king died, in the 12th A. D.
ar of his reign, and was meanly buried 1223.
the conventual church of Alcobaça.

Sancho II. was only twenty years old at the
me of his father's demise. He was a prince of
wild disposition; and, in order to emancipate
imself from the distresses which had embittered
e last years of his father's life, he proposed a
ference of all matters in dispute to the arbi-
ation of ecclesiastics of established character;
and

d this being accepted, all parties were satisf
d the interdict taken off.

Domestic peace being thus restored, the k
ade a tour of his dominions, and regula
nany things which had fallen into confusi
He afterwards turned his arms against the Mo
and obtained several advantages over them;
becoming once more embroiled with his cler
and through this medium with the domineer
court of Rome, his kingdom was subjected t
second interdict. Not satisfied with this stre
of power, which in an enlightened age it see
wonderful should ever have been submitted
the pope proceeded to depose the king of Po
gal, and to appoint his brother Don Alonzo
gent. The queen was also carried off as a
soner, and the ill-fated Sancho, after several
effectual attempts to recover his crown, retire
Toledo, where he spent the remainde
A. D. 1248. his days in acts of penitence and piety.
deceased in the twenty-fifth year of his re

Alonzo III. now ascended the th
ther. He was a prin
tiable amb

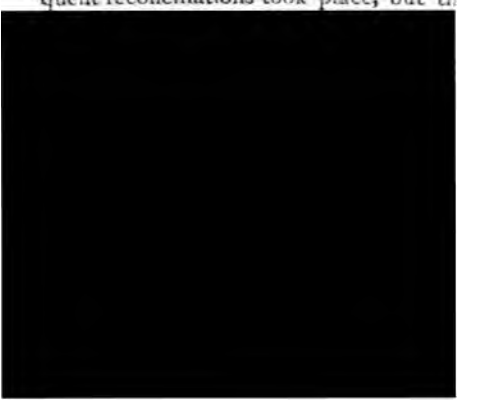
the Mahometa
ler the protection of Don A
, of Castile and Leon, the latter in
ally took the field, and having over-
ngdom of Algarve, erected Silves into
ic. The king of Portugal, aware of
er, claimed the interposition of the pope,
roduced an accommodation, and this
ther cemented by Alonzo of Portugal
g a natural daughter of Alonzo's the
amed Donna Beatrix, with whom he re-
back the kingdom of Algarve as a mar-
portion, reserving a certain homage.
ving a queen, however, though sterile,
at the same time, this match involved his
guese majesty in many difficulties. The
refused a dispensation, and even put the
dom under an interdict; but his former
en dying, a dispensation at last was granted,
d the children by Donna Beatrix were legiti-
ated.

New quarrels, however, broke out between
im and his clergy, whose insolence seems to
ave become intolerable; but by policy and ad-
dress he surmounted all difficulties, and
at last died in peace, in the sixty-ninth A. D.
year of his age, leaving his dominions 1279.
entire, and his people prosperous.

Don Denis, his son and successor, surnamed
the Liberal and Father of his country, was only
of age when he mounted the
throne

throne. He espoused Donna Isabella, d
of Pedro king of Arragon, justly repu
most amiable princess in Spain; and,
standing some disputes between him
mother and brother, as well as renewe
derstandings with his clergy, he conduc
self so well, that the general affection of
jects saved him from all annoyance. Fe
of his age were more learned, and none
a warmer patronage to men of eruditi
created an university at Lisbon, and est
seminaries of learning in all the princip
of his dominions. He passed several
laws, particularly in regard to eccl
property, which, after supporting the
ministers of religion, he justly conside
fund for the poor, of which the church
the trustees, and therefore discouraged
mulation of wealth in religious commun

During this reign, a difference con
with Castile, which subsisted a long tim
quent reconciliations took place, but th



h he passed. Girard, bishop of Evóra, re-
trated with him, and threatened him in the
of the pope with spiritual censures, if he
ot return to his allegiance; but so far was
rom intimidating him, that he barbarously
the prelate to death for his interference.
ngth queen Isabella interposed, and a re-
liation was effected between the prince and
ther; but it was far from being sincere on
art of the former. In short, he appeared in-
gible. When, on a certain occasion, Aveze-
gentleman of the bed-chamber, was des-
ng on the prince's want of duty, and the
licy of ruining a kingdom that would soon
is own, he ordered him to leave his pre-
on pain of losing his head; "I do not
my head, sir," returned Avezedo, "in the
's service: the only pain I shall feel in
g it, is from the reflection that my master
egotten a son capable of such an action."
e king finding himself approaching his end,
diately sent for his son, who attended the
ons with filial regard; and, after receiving
good advice from his father, saw him
t this life, in the sixty-fourth year A. D.
is age. No monarch could live 1324.
beloved, or die more regretted;
t is a Portuguese proverb to this day, "As
rous as king Denis." He kept a great
l and military force, which protected the
and the property of his subjects from all
yance.

on Alonzo IV. surnamed the Brave, while
apparent had done little to merit praise, but
to deserve blame. He entered, however,
discharge of his duty with some appear-

ance of vigour, and discarded and even pu
many of the advisers and partners of his
crimes. This conduct would have soon re
him popular, had he persevered in it with fi
and prudence; but, though brave and na
sensible, he was too much swayed by
prices, and influenced by his passions. He p
scribed his brother Sanchez as a traitor,
was afterwards reconciled to him; he ente
into a war with Castile, which for several y
entailed misery on both nations; but the M
taking advantage of the hostilities among

A. D. 1340. Christians, the latter united their a
against the infidels, and gave them
signal defeat in the battle of Celdano.

The war, however, was carried on for several years with various success. The Moors made a descent on Algarve, which they destroyed with fire and sword, but at length were obliged to retire, and leave the Portuguese dominions in peace.

No sooner, however, was this affair termi-

exceed the bounds of sentiment, be-
found himself at liberty; but now he
y to all the transports of love, privately
the object of his regard, and in short
the whole study of his life to please

ourtiers, indignant that a stranger and
rt, as they considered Agnes de Castro,
nonopolize the entire affection of their
nd that she should have such influence in
ing that related to favour or preferment,
nsinuated to the king, that this intrigue,
t present only vexed the royal family,
entually prove the ruin of the state.
l on by these suggestions, and little sus-
that Agnes de Castro was the lawful
is son, the king was at last prevailed
ler her assassination, when the prince was
on a hunting match. The wretched
Agnes was at the monastery of Santa
when the king arrived with the three
who were to be the executioners of his
ce. On hearing of his approach, the
victim hastened to meet him, accom-
by her children, and, falling at his feet,
hem with her tears. The spectacle was
ing, that the king desisted from his de-
t his pernicious counsellors reproach-
with want of spirit, he gave them com-
to execute the deed of horror. She was
d in the most barbarous manner, amidst
ieking babes, and her body left to be
buried in the monastery where she
her last.
oner was the prince informed of this sa-
on, than in frantic rage he wasted

the country with fire and sword; and had not the archbishop of Braga interposed, and moderated his fury, by the mild counsels of reason, it is probable that he might have been guilty of horrors still greater than those he was bent to revenge.

A. D. 1355.

Don Alsonzo, sensible of his error, studied every means in his power to reconcile the prince to his loss; but, though he disguised his affliction, the wounds of the heart were not to be healed, and on the demise of his father, which happened not long after, the first object of his attention was to honour the remains of Agnes de Castro, and to bring her murderers to condign punishment. They were put to death with exquisite tortures, in the presence of the king himself, who on this occasion, forgetting what was due to humanity, insulted them in their last moments. The affection of Don Pedro, however, had not yet displayed itself as he thought to the full: he caused the children he had by Agnes to be legitimated, and made the most ample provision for every person to whom she had shewn any attachment, or who had performed her any acceptable service.

A. D. 1357.

The next great object that Don Pedro had in view, was to reform whatever was amiss in t[he] administration or government, throughout [his] dominions. He first began with himself, retiring to the monastery of Alcobaça, to [which] he had removed the dust of Agnes de C[astro], contemplated the tomb in which he w[as laid], *and reflected* on the account he wa[s to] *give of his* conduct. Thus prepa[red he] *sued his plan* of reformation with s[uch]

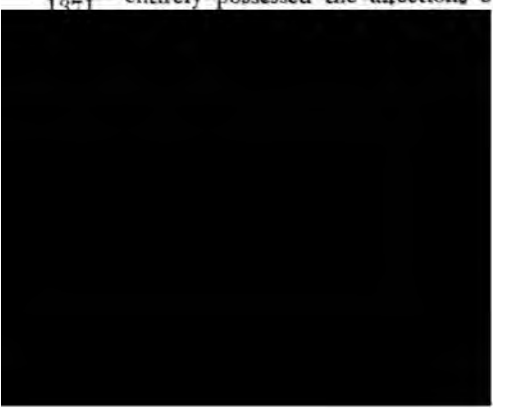
h mercy, regard-
purged his king-
nd.
vas thus labouring
ood prince, Pedro
h a manner as to
ast was obliged to
king, unwilling to
with the Castilians,
and sent back his
e been espoused to
l; but taking pity on
afe conduct into Ga-
clared against him.
rtuguese majesty fall-
Estremos, in the forty-
His device was a star,
rat Iter;" indicating,
more fixed on celestial
His subjects, when they
rity he had introduced,
last no longer than its
what the Romans said of
have been better if Don
orn, or that he had never

son of the deceased king
as twenty-seven years old
throne. He was courteous
bountiful, and blessed with
; but he wanted steadiness
evity and caprice were the
ctions. His court was the
and dissipated, and he soon
e treasures which his three
ors had been accumulating.

While Henry of Castile, who had deth
his brother Pedro, could maintain his auth
Ferdinand shewed him every external ma
respect; but when his fortunes sunk, he afl
a strict neutrality. No sooner, however
Pedro dead, than he declared zealously
favour, by giving the most opprobrious r
to his successor Henry, whom he wished
pose, and to claim Castile as his own rig
great grandson to Don Sancho the Brave.
even proceeded to make war upon Henry
being out-generalled on every occasion, h
glad to conclude a peace with his Castilia
jesty, and to promise to cement it, by espo
Donna Leonora his daughter.

This match, however, never took place.
had seen and became enamoured of Donna
nora de Tellez, wife of a nobleman of o
the most distinguished families in Portugal
in spite of every obstacle made her his q

A. D. 1371 She was a woman of great address
entirely possessed the affections o



ts; and Ferdinand, with his usual incon-
offered the king of Castile, lately be-
dower, his daughter the infanta Donna
though she had been already contracted
. Don Juan acceded to the bargain, and
the princess with great pomp, who was
thirteen years of age.
id that Ferdinand, notwithstanding his
ness, was at last convinced of the in-
f his queen, and even of her infidelity
count of Ourem, whom he intended to
patched; but falling into a lingering
e breathed his last, in the thirty
ar of his age. His subjects la- A. D. 1383.
is death more than they had ho-
im in his life.
ity, as well as by the king's will, the
s to be regent, and to this disposition
stracy of Lisbon seemed to assent. On
hand, the king of Castile sent am-
s to demand that his consort Donna
should be proclaimed queen, for which
ere accordingly given, but they were
either with indifference or aver-

while, the grand master of Avis, and
er personages of high distinction, in-
at seeing Portugal likely to become a
to Castile, which he thought was likely
ected by the count of Ourem, a native
ountry, and one who had long been the
favourite of the queen, determined to
minion taken off. He fell in the very
t adjoining that of the queen, who,
erwhelmed with grief and indignation
is, sent to the grand master to know

her that her majesty had nothing to fear.

This catastrophe being rumoured through city of Lisbon, and likewise that the g master was in danger, the whole was bustle alarm. The people zealously declared th selves in favour of the grand master, who se them secure in his interest, meditated to m queen Leonora, as the most likely means to long her power and his own.

The queen rejected the overtures with tempt, and claimed the protection of Don of Castile; on which the commons, without farther ceremony, proclaimed the grand m protector of the Portuguese nation, and s never to desert him.

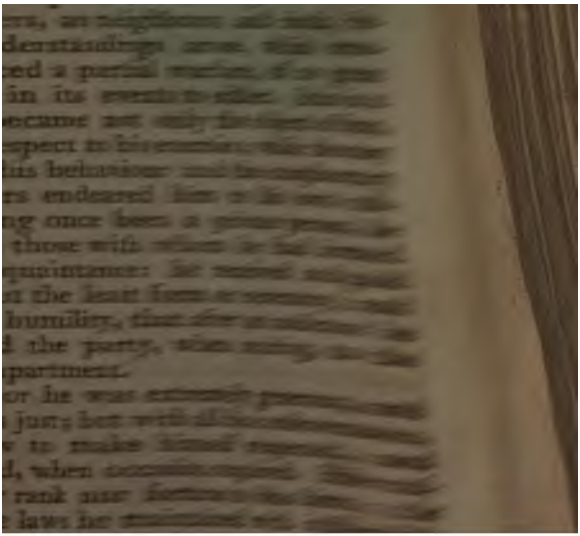
Soon after Don Juan, attended by his qu the heiress of Portugal, entered Portugal a head of a powerful army, where he caused l self to be proclaimed king, in right of his and took upon him the exercise of various r functions. The queen mother was treated much indifference, and the Portuguese no who at first had sided with the Castilian, soon disgusted with his distant manners, w they contrasted with those of Don Ferdin

ween two rival powers. The
still kept possession of Lisbon,
sensible of the importance of
ace, at last determined to be-
immense preparations he sat
the siege was carried on with
erally with success, on the part of
but a pestilential disorder break-
camp, the devastation it made
that Don Juan was glad to have
gociation. In this too he failed;
ious turns of fortune, was obliged
his own dominions. A crown,
s too splendid a prize to be given
severe contest; and the states of
erceiving that their country would
ruined and depopulated did they
re to put an end to the dissensions
ated it, after a long and impartial de-
agreed to elevate to the throne Don
and master of Avis, and brother to
ased king, who had executed the of-
regent with the general applause of his

his determination, not only the claims of
s of Castile were set aside, but also those
numbers wished to urge in favour of Don
son of Agnes de Castro. The principal
ty immediately made a tender of their ser-
to the new elected king, and thus an end
put to the interregnum, which had lasted
teen months, and in its unhappy conse-
nces had deluged the country with blood,
rent the nation into factions.

King John I. of Portugal, as we shall now
him, in order to distinguish him from Don
Juan

Juan of Castile, assumed
ment with the general good will of h
but under circumstances of peculiar
from the ruined and agitated state of
dom. The king of Castile, so far
quiescing in the decision of the sta
tugal, made haste to invade that co
an army of thirty thousand men.
lution was to ruin and destroy all bef
drive the master of Avis, as he style
Lisbon, and not to depart from that
had owned him for its sovereign. In
of this barbarous scheme, several
taken and sacked, while king John
to remain inactive, on account of th
of his army, and to be a tame spect
mischief that was done. One reas
passive conduct was, that he expect
from England; but being irritated
bearance, he at last ventured an
with the forces which he had; ar
standing the superiority of the enem
a complete victory. In this decis
which took place on the pla
the Castilians lost t



entertained for him was so strong, that whe
determined to undertake an expedition ag
the Moors in Barbary, which he was to c
mand in person, she was so concerned at
A. D. thoughts of his absence, that she die
1414. grief before his departure. This l
which he wished to avert when it
too late, affected the king and his whole c
most severely; but, in order to fulfil his eng
ments with other princes, and to dissipat
sorrow, he soon after set out, and landed o
coast of Barbary. Success attended his st
the city of Ceuta fell almost at the first att
but scarcely had John withdrawn from that p
before the powers of Barbary formed a le
for its recovery. The young princes of
tugal, who were entrusted with the comma
an army to repel this aggression, behaved
abundant prudence and valour, and gave
infidels several severe defeats; but so much
portance did they attach to the regainin
Ceuta, and John to the keeping of it, that
latter was obliged to strengthen and enlarg

e he who encouraged the settling and
ment of Madeira, which still forms such
ble appendage to the Lusitanian crown.
r arriving at a good old age, he felt t
oms of decline, which, however, he cu
as much as possible; but employed hi
e a wise man, in making preparation fo
knew by the laws of nature was inevita
e married Edward, his heir apparent, t
, daughter of the king of Arragon; nex
gave his daughter Donna Isa-
Philip II. duke of Burgundy; A. D.
as at the solemnization of this 1428.
, that the illustrious order of the Golden
s instituted. The rest of his family he
of eligibly; and, sensible of the ap-
f death, he summoned his children
, and after giving them the most ex-
vice, submitted to fate, in A. D.
-sixth year of his age, uni- 1431.
gretted both by his imme-
ctions and his people.

was immediately proclaimed king on
death, and received the homage of
of the blood and the nobility then at
the plague raging at Lisbon, he
Cintra, where he spent some time,
ngaged in rural diversions, but
s and regulations for the benefit of

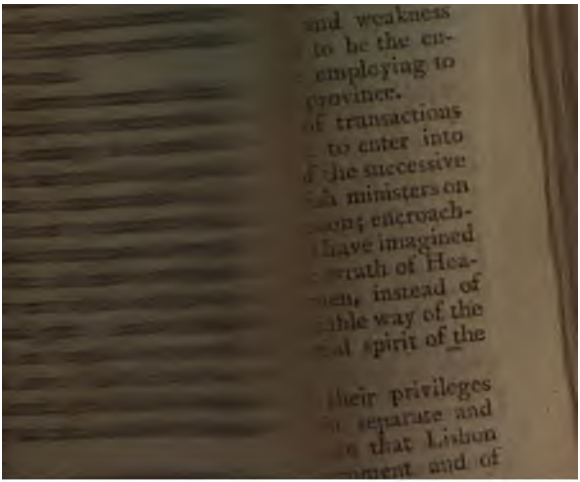
gnalize his reign, by extending his
Barbary, he undertook an expe-
Tangier; but the event proved
ate. The Portuguese were so
the Moors, that they were glad
r up Ceuta as a ransom for their

deliverance,

injustice, however, the
the mercy of the Moors; for
nor the council consent to
place. Many preparations indeed
for recovering the prince by force
before any thing could be accomplish

A. D. 1438. died of the plague, in the fo
year of his age, after havi
five years. He is allowed to
a prudent, religious, and learned p
spoke Latin fluently, and wrote it el
his will he appointed the queen Do
regent, during the minority of his
likewise directed, that all the mon
saved should be paid for the ransom
ther Ferdinand,* and in case it sh
accepted as an equivalent, that Ceu
to the Moors.

this disposition


and weakness
to be the em-
employing to
province.
of transactions
to enter into
the successive
h ministers on
ion; encroach-
have imagined
wrath of Hea-
en, instead of
ible way of the
al spirit of the
their privileges
separate and
e that Lisbon
ment and of

deliverance, and the late king's son Don Ferdinand was left as a hostage for the performance of the treaty. With the greatest cruelty and injustice, however, the prince was abandoned to the mercy of the Moors; for neither the king nor the council would consent to surrender the place. Many preparations indeed were made for recovering the prince by force of arms; but before any thing could be accomplished, the king died of the plague, in the forty-seventh year of his age, after having reigned five years. He is allowed to have been a prudent, religious, and learned prince. He spoke Latin fluently, and wrote it elegantly. By his will he appointed the queen Donna Leonora regent, during the minority of his son. He likewise directed, that all the money he had saved should be paid for the ransom of his brother Ferdinand,* and in case it should not be accepted as an equivalent, that Ceuta should be restored to the Moors.

A. D. 1438.

Notwithstanding this disposition, however, the states thought proper to appoint the infant Don Pedro, duke of Coimbra, regent, till Alonzo V. should come of proper age; and the queen, observing the aversion which they had to be governed by a woman and a Castilian, was obliged to acquiesce in their decision.

The administration of Don Pedro was mild and just, and gave general satisfaction. By the consent of the states, he contracted his daughter to the young king; and soon after, the queen

* *This ill-fated* prince died, however, in captivity, *and his chaplain*, who was the companion, wrote also *history, of his imprisonment.*

mar

nother, who had been projecting her reinstate-
ent in power, was taken off by the villany of
n ambitious minister, though without the know-
dge or connivance of the regent, whose sole
im was the public good, and therefore did not
and in need of intrigues to support the station
which he was raised.

Alonzo V. afterwards surnamed the African,
r his heroic exploits, at fourteen, when he be-
ame major, according to the custom of Por-
gal, was the finest youth of his age, and had
en educated in a manner suitable to his high
nk. In the cortes or parliament which had
en assembled for that purpose, the regent laid
own his office; and humbly craved pardon of
l for any error of which he might have been
nintentionally guilty. Alonzo, with affability
nd good sense beyond his years, craved the
ntinued advice of Don Pedro, which was
adily accorded, but which laid the foundation
misery and ruin to that able but unfortunate
rince.

His enemies, at the head of whom was his bro-
er, envious at seeing him equally the favourite
the king and the people, by the basest and most
sidious practices wrought upon Alonzo's mind,
suspect his honour and the purity of his views.
e was accused and calumniated in the grossest
anner, even in the king's presence; but to
hich his majesty for a time lent a deaf ear.
on Pedro, however, thinking that retirement
om court would pacify his detractors, with-
ew; but no sooner did his enemies perceive
at they had gained this point, than they re-
ved their invectives, and reduced him to such
mities, that he was forced to arm in his own

defence. He was now proclaimed a rebel; l adherents were attainted; and he fell hims with many of his friends in an action purely d fensive.

Alonzo was soon undeceived; but repentan came too late. That justice, however, whi had been denied to the duke of Coimbra wh living, was now paid to his memory wh dead. The king honoured his remains, and dered them to be deposited in the same to which was destined to receive his own.

The plans of discovery, which the genius a zeal of Don Henry, his uncle, had set on fo were sedulously pursued by Alonzo, and c siderable advantages derived from an acqua ance with the Gold Coast. The Castilians came jealous of this success, and pretended have a prior right to the discoveries which l produced it; but the infanta Donna Joanna Portugal having been espoused to Henry king of Castile, the business dropped for the sent.

possession of Tangier, hitherto deem-
egnable, and which had been a prin-
ect in his long protracted warfare with
els.

o returned laden with glory, and ac-
he lofty title of the African. He next
ed to support his sister's pretensions to
n of Castile against Ferdinand and Isa-
ut in this he failed, both as a A. D.
and a politician; and at last a 1475.
as concluded between the two

a Joanna, his sister, for whom he had
ed with such ill success, took the veil,
nzo himself was inclined to leave his
John the throne, and retire to a con-
Arriving at Cintra, however, he was
ith the plague, which at that A. D.
s desolating his dominions, and 1481.
artyr to it, in the forty-ninth
his age.

lived universally beloved, so his death
ply lamented by his people, notwith-
the high promise which his successor
had already given of being an able and
prince. At this time he was twenty-
ears old, and he began his reign with
his filial regard, by ordering a splen-
eral for his father, and executing his
h the utmost exactness.

rson, with whom he had been very inti-
his youth, presenting him a written pro-
being made a count when he should ar-
he sovereignty, John, gravely looking
per, tore it, and said, "I shall forget
such a paper. "Such," added h

"as corrupt the minds of young princes, and by becoming the instruments of their pleasure, extract from them promises that ought not to be performed, may think themselves happy if they escape punishment."

Soon after his accession, he called an assembly of the states, in which he received the homage of the principal nobility and magistrates. He caused many excellent laws to be enacted, and sent commissioners to see them carried into execution. He rewarded liberally, he punished severely, and reprimanded sharply. In his endeavours to check the domineering power of his nobles, he met with much resistance; but, unawed by their combinations, he caused the duke of Bragança, the husband of the queen's sister, to be beheaded; because, in violation of his allegiance, he had put himself under the protection of the kings of Castile and Arragon. His liege sovereign had, however, previously given warning; but this being disregarded, John was not of a disposition to hesitate be-

es in this plot. Some were strangled,
s thrown into cisterns, where their
ame the prey of vermin.
holesome severity, which could only
d from the high provocation that ex-
uieted the turbulent nobles; and the
gn of John was blessed with domestic

ns have preserved many actions and
s of this monarch which deserve to be
d. One of his judges, a man of ta-
inaccessible without a bribe, was re-
l in the following terms: "Take care;
hat you keep your hands open, and
s shut." The kingdom of Congo,* on
of Africa, having been discovered in
some navigators complained to him
inhabitants would not acquaint them
situation of their mines. With great
nd justice John replied: "Do not in-
at them kindly; trade with them ac-

portance of a person of his rank being
in the observance of usages. Some of his
confidential friends one day represented t
that a certain formality to which he had
jected himself, was a mere trifle. "Call it
trifle," said he; "my example is always t
sequence."

In regard to Castile, he acted with co
mate prudence, and brought about a ma
between the daughter of Ferdinand and
bella, and his son, the prince of Portugal.
nuptials were celebrated with great pomp
city of Evora; but it was not lo
A. D. 1499. fore the rejoicings which took pla
this occasion, were converted t
deepest mourning. In riding a race with
nile impetuosity, the prince's horse fell,
bruised him so dreadfully, that he lived
till next day, when he expired in great a
This melancholy accident happened in the
of his parents and consort, and threw the
court into the extremes of melancholy.
king actually shut himself up for a time;
natural son of his, named George, being
duced to him by the advice of his physicia
amuse his dejection, he soon conceived s
strong affection for him, that he wished,
had no legitimate heir, to leave him his c
This the states steadily opposed; and, at
he was obliged to nominate the duke of
who was, in fact, the nearest legal heir
who afterwards reigned, under the nam
Emanuel.

The king falling into an incurable di
supposed to be the effects of slow pois
finding his dissolution approaching, h

maining strength in arranging the af-
his kingdom. When urged by the am-
of Ferdinand to join the league with
which so many princes were engaged,
"I am as ambitious as any of them,
ambition is of another kind: I wish to
at king, but the only way to become so,
pinion, is to make my people a great
For this reason, in the vigour of my
ever entered into any of these alliances,
all not do it in my decline."

these patriotic sentiments he A. D.
, in the fortieth year of his age, 1495.
l and adored by the common
and respected by the nobles. In his
Columbus had discovered a new conti-
nd he died when Vasquez di Gama was
point of sailing on the voyage which
a passage to the east.

Emanuel was twenty-six years old when
e to the crown: he was agreeable in
courteous in his behaviour, and univer-
loved for his generosity, even when in
te condition. He has been called For-
e for three reasons, and justly so. He
d to the throne, though a remote branch
royal family, being only great-grandson
honzo V.; he succeeded in almost every
e undertook, or if he failed, such a high
was entertained of his abilities, that no
was imputed to him: a third happiness,
e greatest of all, his predecessor had
d the nobility, but Emanuel found them
tly tractable to be enabled to restore
their former consequence.

ildness of his disposition and the gen-

rosity of his character induced him
the Jews, whom his subjects ill-tre
the Portuguese, no longer able to opp
unfortunate people, now required, with
some authority, that they should be
This was the only occasion on which
experienced the opposition of his subj
affair contrary to his feelings and
judgment.

A. D. 1497. In the second year of his
Gama discovered the passa
East Indies by the Cape
Hope. The enterprising spirit of t
guese, first roused into action by prin
as already noticed, had prompted th
dertake numerous voyages along the
Africa; and, though they seem to h
slow and timid in their operations,
dually became emboldened by suc
stretched far beyond the boundary o
navigation in that quarter. When th
within the torrid zone, which had l
supposed uninhabitable, fertile coun

rror and their hope. From thence
ded along the south-east coast of
ll he arrived at Melinda, where he
atisfaction to find a people far ad-
civilization, and engaged in active
with remote countries of Asia. Con-
their pilots, he sailed across the In-
, and landed at Calicut, on the coast
, May 22, 1498, exactly ten months
lays after his departure from the port

ha conducted himself with amazing
nd resolution in his intercourse with
s, and, lading his ships with many
ctions of the east, returned to Por-
re he was received with every testi-
ratitude and respect by the king and

first intelligence of Di Gama's suc-
age, the Venetians, who had hither-
lized the trade of the east, with the
ed discernment of merchants, fore-
ain of their commerce, without the
of either preventing or retarding the
isis.

rtuguese, on the other hand, were
their good fortune, and entered on
reer that was opened to their activity,
ur, commercial and military, beyond
t have been expected from their nar-
and resources. Emanuel, however,
gent and bold; he was capable of
lans of the greatest magnitude with
natic *wisdom*, and of executing them
itting perseverance. He selected the
fficers to carry his pre-concerted
measure

easures into effect; and, in little more than
enty years from the first discovery of the In-
es, the Portuguese had made extensive settle-
ents along the coast, and in a great measure
iverted the oriental trade from its long accus-
omed channel.

Not satisfied with this ascendant, which they
had acquired in India by their good fortune and
address, they early formed a scheme, more po-
litic than liberal, of excluding all other nations
from a participation in the advantages of
commerce with the east, and they partially ac-
complished what their ambition had planned.

In consequence of this, the ranklings of je-
lousy and envy, which the Venetians had na-
rally indulged, now broke out into overt ac
By their instigation, the sultan of the Mam
lucks fitted out a powerful fleet in the Red
with a design of attacking the Portuguese,
recovering those advantages of which they
deprived him as well as his allies. The L
rians, however, met this formidable squa
with undaunted courage, and totally def
it. After this, they continued their pr
without interruption, and established a co
cial empire, which till that time had no
in the history of nations. Emanuel, w
the foundation of this mighty fabric,
felicity to see it almost completed; and
this splendid appendage of his crown, h
the important province of Brazil to
nions.

The Portuguese monarch, indeed,
wise to engage in any enterprise th
promise interest as well as glory.
turns with his neighbours,

to the coast of Africa; for his con-
oth in the east and the west, scarcely
the appellation of military affairs. No
r displayed more magnificence; and,
discoveries he had made, and the con-
nflux of wealth into his dominions, few
er able to indulge in expensive parade.
rs were struck with the splendor of his
; and magnificent colleges, churches,
and hospitals, which were daily rising
out his kingdom, attested to his people
al spirit of their sovereign, and the
s of his government.

r this reign, however, the plague made
arance, as it had done frequently be-
t famine never approached the coasts
gal, though it wasted the strength of
to which the compassionate Emanuel
d out the hand of assistance.

having achieved such great things,
ved at the summit of human glory, the
Portugal, smit with the mania of the
ad formed a design of abdicating the
and retiring to a convent. Observing,

tial estimate of his conduct, it a
fessed, that few greater or better
peared on the stage of life. Att
liberal arts, he shewed the greatest
learned men while alive, and m
loss with unaffected sorrow. In
sciences he excelled, and in all t
that embellish life, and render u
beloved, he had no equals. The
most glorious trait in his charact
shall mention, is the compliment
paid him of banishing poverty and
his dominions.

A. D. 1522. An epidemic fever, whi
in a mortal disease, car
patriot king at the age of
a time when his subjects were c
themselves, from a consideration
temperance and the soundness of
tion, that his reign was likely to
to the utmost limits of human d

His son and successor John
many of the noble qualities of
his discernment ir
name

his ancestors have been ruined only by
ices which they have rendered to the
John listened to this monition, and,
erous action, prevented the fall of an
us family.

is prince, however, who certainly was
icient in judgment or goodness, did not
the inquisition, he at least suffered it
e a power under which the Portuguese
ng groaned. No doubt, he imagined
was taking the most effectual means to
the morals of his people, by purifying
nity among them; but, in fact, he made
pocrites, who are unquestionably worse
retics or even infidels. The latter, it is
hoped, some time or other open their
the conviction of immutable and divine
but the former are without principle,
refore incapable of reformation.

ng the reign of John III. Solyman the
icent, the most enlightened monarch of
oman race, jealous of the rising power
lence of the Portuguese in the east, and
supplant them, ordered the bashaw of
to employ his whole force against the
ns in that quarter. Accordingly, the
sailed down the Red Sea with an im-

and with repelling aggression, when any one was weak enough to contend with him.

At home he strenuously exerted himself in reconciling differences among his nobility, and establishing wholesome regulations respecting precedency, some of which subsist at this day. He had, indeed, formed several great designs, which were almost ripe for execution, when he was suddenly called from a temporal to an eternal state. He had previously the misery to behold the scythe of death extended over his family, and mowing down, without distinction, both old and young of both sexes. He left only one son, Sebastian III. an infant about three years of age.

A. D. 1557.

The regency, during the minority of this child, was committed to the hands of his grandmother, who behaved with great prudence and circumspection; but the Moors, supposing that they might easily dispossess the Portuguese of their African possessions under a female government, took the field with an army of 80,000 men: the queen regent sent, however, such speedy succours, and promised such ample rewards to those who distinguished themselves that the enemy were obliged to abandon the enterprise. This success for a time supported her authority; but, finding the people generally disaffected to her as a woman and a Castilian, she voluntarily surrendered her power into the hands of cardinal Don Henry, the young king's uncle. By him Don Alexius de Meneses was appointed *governor*, and Gonsales de Gomera, with two *other priests*, preceptors to Sebastian. These *inculcated* principles which totally destroyed the *hopes which* it was their duty to have realized

his governor was continually impressing on his tender mind, that courage was the chief virtue of a king, and that danger was to be despised where glory was the object in view. The priests, on the other hand, instead of instructing him in true religion, only inspired him with an abhorrence of heretics and infidels; and, in consequence of this preposterous plan of instruction, he became rash, inconsiderate, and obstinate, a bigot, and a fanatic; all which odious qualities united, eventually involved both himself and his kingdom in ruin.

No sooner was he emancipated from the trammels of education, than he was inflamed with a desire of giving proofs of his intrepidity, and of his implacable hatred to Mahometanism. It was this fatal enthusiasm which hurried him into an ill-concerted expedition against the Moors on the coast of Africa, notwithstanding the entreaties of his most prudent counsellors, and the remonstrances of several foreign princes, who kindly interested themselves in his welfare.

Sebastian was deaf to the voice of reason and the expostulations of friendship. The queen died of grief on account of her grandson's obstinate impetuosity; and Don Henry, to whose misconduct in his education this madness had been wholly owing, retired in despair to his see. The nobility, whose talents had been matured by age and experience, declined to attend in council, lest they should seem to sanction by their presence a crisis which they could not avert. His very ambassadors wrote to him in the name of the princes at whose courts they resided, but nothing could dissuade him from

reign's folly, were induced to declare, in c
sequence of the prudent advice of Mascareg
that courage naturally diminished with incr
of years, and that it was nothing unusual to
a man who had in the vigour of his age sig
lized his bravery become timid and irreso
towards the close of his days.

Even the king of Fez himself, against wh
Sebastian directed his arms, made represe
tions which displayed rather compassion f
giddy youth, about to throw himself dow
precipice, than either fear or policy. As
pretence assumed by the king of Portugal
commencing war was the restoration of M
Mahomet to the throne of Morocco and
from which he had been driven by his u
Muley Moluh, the latter wrote to him in
spectful terms, and produced incontestable

animity, "that I dread the issue of
st, but because I am anxious to pre-
e useless effusion of human blood."
the 24th of June, in the year 1577, Se-
dian set sail from the port of Lisbon with a
et of fifty ships and five gallies, and trans-
ports and tenders, making nearly one thousand
sail. He had twelve pieces of cannon, and
about fifteen thousand men, composed of na-
tives and various foreign adventurers,* who
were allured to join his standard by the hopes
of plunder and dissipation.

Against this motley groupe, Moluh, an aged
warrior, advanced with an army of one hun-
dred thousand men. The experience of the
African soon convinced him, on the landing of
the Portuguese, from the unskilful manœuvres
of their chiefs, that he had little to dread from
soldiers, however brave, that were so badly offi-
cered. His principal concern was, lest the ebb-
ing tide of life should not allow him time to
beat them; for, at this important crisis, he felt
the attacks of a mortal fever, and knew his
destiny was sealed. When the two armies, how-
ever, came in sight of each other, near Alca-
zarquiver, Moluh, though unable to sit on
horseback, gave orders from his litter with the
spirit and prudence of a veteran commander;
and no sooner were both sides drawn up in
battle array, and ready to engage, than he
caused himself to be placed on horseback, that
he might have an opportunity of observing who-

* Among the rest were seven hundred Italians, com-
manded by an English exile, named Sir Thomas Stukeley,
whose life was a tissue of romantic exploits.

ther his dispositions were duly executed. Sa
fied as to this point, he returned to his lit
and gave the signal to engage.

On the first attack, the Portuguese infan
gained some little advantage, on which Mol
for a moment forgetting his extreme debil
threw himself from his litter, mounted a ho
and was rushing to the charge sword in ha
His guards checked his impetuosity, but t
last effort so exhausted the small remains of h
strength, that he sunk down in their arms. H
was carried back to his litter, and, placing h
finger before his mouth, as a signal that he r
commended silence, in that attitude he expire

To keep up the deception in the eyes of th
Moorish troops, a renegado, named Hame
Taba, who remained by the litter, occasionally
drew the curtains a little aside, as if to receive
orders, while Muley Hamet, the brother of the
deceased monarch, commanded in his room
and gained a complete victory. The whole
Portuguese army, except about fifty men, were

ther his dispositions were duly executed. Sa
fied as to this point, he returned to his litt
and gave the signal to engage.

On the first attack, the Portuguese infan
gained some little advantage, on which Mol
for a moment forgetting his extreme debili
threw himself from his litter, mounted a hor
and was rushing to the charge sword in ha
His guards checked his impetuosity, but t
last effort so exhausted the small remains of
strength, that he sunk down in their arms.
was carried back to his litter, and, placing
finger before his mouth, as a signal that he
commended silence, in that attitude he expir

To keep up the deception in the eyes of
Moorish troops, a renegado, named Ha
Taba, who remained by the litter, occasiona
drew the curtains a little aside, as if to rece
orders, while Muley Hamet, the brother of
deceased monarch, commanded in his roo
and gained a complete victory. The wh
Portuguese army, except about fifty men, w
either killed or taken prisoners.

The fate of Sebastian is variously relat
It seems he was wounded with a bullet in
shoulder, but as the wound was not dangero
he continued to combat, and had two hor
killed under him. The flower of his nobili
fell by his side in the action; and respecti
himself, we select from the contradictory ma
of accounts what appear most probable,
have had most supporters.

The first states, that the Moors surround
*him, de*prived him of his sword and his ar
and having secured his person, a quarrel a
among his captors, on which one of their ge

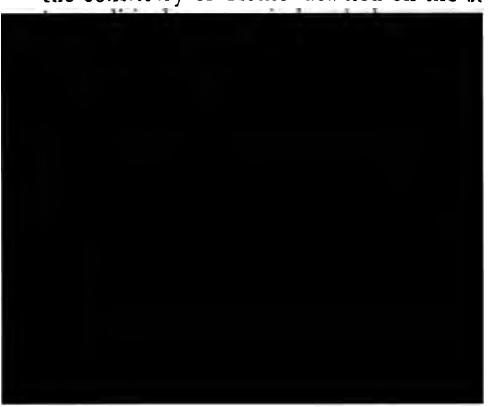
who then sat on the throne. He even
shed two princesses, related to Don Sebas-
by the closeness of his replies to some
ons which curiosity prompted them to
e to him.
a time he was mildly treated, though re-
a prisoner; but, after the death of the
de Lemos, he was put to the torture in
to force a retraction of his declarations.
e steadily refused to make, in spite of all
genious cruelty could inflict. It was
ied to make him contemptible in the eyes
t public which either favoured or pitied
He was paraded about the streets of Na-
an ass, preceded by a public crier, who
ced him as the impostor that called him-
n Sebastian, king of Portugal; to which
stantly replied, "I am Sebastian;" and
he crier added that he was a Calabrian,
laimed in a louder tone, "That is false."
r this ignominious ceremony he was de-
a prisoner some time longer in the king-
Naples, and was then removed to Cas-
ere he was never heard of more.
ble to account for his knowledge of many
stances relative to Portugal, and unwil-
allow that he was the identical Don
an, *the Spaniards* gravely pretended that
a magician, and that the devil sug-
o him those illusions which were cal-
culated

culated to make an impression on credu minds. It must, however, be allowed, supposing him in reality to have been an postor, they ought to have convicted hin the clearest evidence, in order to justify treatment of him, and to undeceive the wo

In Portugal, Don Sebastian was consi and believed to be really dead; and, in c

A. D. 1578. quence, the cardinal Henry, his u assumed the reins of government, a advanced age of seventy. His

tion was irksome in the extreme. Al young nobility were cut off, or carried slavery, and the kingdom was exhausted of money, and reputation. The first wish c nation was, that the king should marry, der that he might leave heirs, and prev civil war, with which the kingdom wa naced, in case of the failure of the direct line. A dispensation having been propos the old cardinal, both as a priest and a b the consistory of Rome debated on the s



t incessant vexation and chagrin about
een months. He was the nineteenth so-
n, and the seventeenth king of Portugal,
ghth and last of his house; for in him
nated the male line of the Portuguese
s, after having subsisted upwards of four
nd and sixty years.

ry was little esteemed, notwithstanding
ossessed many good qualities, and he would
left the world without the regret of his
, had they not reflected on the storms to
they were about to be exposed. In order
ay them in some measure, Henry had
d five governors, in whose hands the so-
n power was to be deposited after his
, till a successor should be legally ap-
nd. The grand affair relative to the suc-
n was be debated in their presence; but,
t, the business had been settled before the
made his exit. Of the five governors or
s, a majority were in the interest of
II. of Spain; but, to support his pre-
ns, he had a more decisive voice—an
of twenty thousand men, commanded by
ke of Alba, who had orders to enter Por-
without delay.

at kingdom was far from being in a state
le of opposing an effectual resistance to so
dable a force. The Spaniards, therefore,
ded with order and discipline, no one dis-
g their progress, except the prince of Crato,
legitimate nephew of the deceased king,
caused himself to be proclaimed by the po-
e of Lisbon, to whom he was generally
able. His troops, composed of raw men,
nd in haste, badly armed and appointed,

were dispersed on the first attack. T
himself escaped, and wandering abou
the kingdom for several months, thou
was set on his head, at last escaped to

CHAP. III.

History of Portugal under the Kings of

ON the defeat of Don Antonio,
Crato, the whole kingdom sub
Philip of Spain, together with the ga
Barbary, the settlements on the wester
Africa, of Brazil, and in the East Ind
Madeiras, however, held out for Don
till they were reduced, and the Fre
which came to favour their resistanc
tirely defeated and destroyed.

As Philip had sufficient policy not t
appear a conqueror, he did not ent
gal till it had made its full submissi
power. At last he arrived at Lisbon,
was received with sullen pomp without
tions. It was easy to see that force n
made him their king; and, sensible of
endeavoured to conciliate the affectio
people by confirming the advantageo
which he had previously offered b
These conditions were, that he shoul
solemn oath to maintain the liberties a
nities of the people; that the states
assembled within the realm, and no
posed in any other council, relative t

t the viceroy should be a native, unless the
g should delegate that charge to one of the
al family; that the household should be kept
its ancient footing; that the post of first pre-
nt, and of all offices, civil, military, and ju-
ial, should be filled with Portuguese; that all
nities in the church and orders of knighthood
uld be confined to the same; that the com-
rce of Ethiopia, Africa, and the Indies, should
carried on by their merchants and vessels
ne; that all duties on the frontiers should be
ulled; and lastly, that Philip should ad-
ce 300,000 ducats to redeem prisoners, re-
r cities, and relieve the miseries, which pes-
nce and other calamities had brought on the
ion.

These, with other collateral conditions of si-
ar import, formerly offered, and rejected by the
tuguese, Philip now confirmed in person: but
en the duke of Ossuna proposed, that in case
is violating the compact, the states should be
d from their allegiance, and might defend
r rights by the sword, without incurring the
ne of treason or perjury, he absolutely re-
d to ratify the clause; which in a manner
eached his sincerity in what he had done,
vitiated all his professions.

ll these concessions, however, with the most
h distribution of honours and employments,
d to reconcile the Portuguese to a foreign
ter. This profuse conduct on the part of
sovereign had also an effect which was not
mediately *foreseen*: it weakened the power,
absorbed the revenues of the crown; and
tting it out of the power of his successors
w equal liberality, it excited only a short-

lived gratitude in a few, and made a numb
malecontents, to which time was contin
adding.

Thus Philip, with every appearance of
fined policy and of an anxious desire to pl
found his new subjects still more and mor
gusted with his government; particularly
they perceived that the partisans of Don
tonio were treated with a degree of ri
which the forlorn state of his fortunes
not either justify or require. The exiled p
however, still retained and used the tit
king of Portugal; and, after conciliating
good will of France, to which he had re
with a fleet of 60 sail and a considerable
of troops furnished by that crown, he mad
attempt on the Terceras. The Spaniards,
ever, repulsed him with great loss, and in
exemplary punishment on the Portugues
soners found in his service.

Nevertheless Don Antonio retained poss
of a few places, coined money, and exe
other acts of regal power; but his affai
coming more and more desperate, with
difficulty he made a second escape into F
From thence he passed over into England,
he was well received; and as Elizabet

ere sent with a powerful squadron and attempt seating him on the throne of

s on this occasion that he agreed to 00,000 ducats of Muley Hamet, king nd Morocco, for the repayment of delivered up his son Don Christopher stage. But Philip, aware of the cor- nce between them, by a deep stroke of rrendered Arzila to the Moors, in order to d to the negotiation; and disputes arising Norris and Drake, in consequence of certed attack upon Corunna, the ex- which had been undertaken with such e omens, terminated in nothing.

o returned to England with the fleet, ported the plague, the only memorable nce attending the expedition; but find- lf little regarded, he withdrew once France, where he fell into great po- d distress. At length, after various es of fortune, he departed this life in year of his age, and was buried in the the nuns of Ave Maria. He left ildren behind him; but having taken of celibacy and chastity before their y were regarded as illegitimate. To e maintained a considerable interest in and had at different times drawn im- ns of money from that kingdom; all squandered away in fruitless negotia- d ineffectual attempts to disturb the ossessions in every part of the globe.

n Antonio was not the only person *claims* to the crown of Portugal. *as much* from a detestation of the

was proverbially said, they would hav
negro for Don Sebastian. This hu
sure to be gratified by the ambition of
the folly of others. Without adverti
to that Sebastian who acted such a re
part at Venice, and whose pretensions
his ultimate fate are covered with a
trable veil, there were several pseudo
appeared in the heart of Portugal itse
whom we shall particularize. One w
of a tiler at Alcobaza, who, after a sh
of profligacy, turned hermit, and fro
tude burst forth as the real Sebasti
ignorant pretender had two associa
folly or his villany, for it is doubtful w
dominated most, one of whom was s
Christopher de Tavora, the other the
Guarda. These began to collect m
were in a fair way of exciting seriou
ances, had not the cardinal arch-du

dy 1000 men, and some blood was spilt before vas secured. At length, incontestable proofs g brought of the imposture, Alvarez and principal supporter were hanged, drawn, quartered at Lisbon.

n short, so unpopular was Philip become in tugal, that any person who had hardiness ugh to attempt disturbing his government, sure to find some partisans; yet it does not ear that he merrited this so much from any ular design of injuring the people, as from erroneous conduct, and a restless ambition. immense preparations for the invasion of gland, in which he was so completely foiled, overished all his European dominions, but the Portuguese had the most fatal effects. e pretensions of Don Antonio, and the hopes lespoiling their Indian fleets, roused all the rgies of the English, from whose power lip found himself incapable of defending m. Hence loud clamours, sometimes with- reason, and generally without remedy. The g, in order to allay those expressions of dis- tent, borrowed money of the nobility on the urity of the customs; and this, though a tem- ary relief, only increased the evil it was in- ded to remove. The public revenue thus ngaged became fixed and hereditary, so that merchant is oppressed, while the king is not eated.

This expedient being soon exhausted, a cer- a per centage was imposed, in the nature of p money, for the defence of the coasts and protection of commerce, which for a time properly applied; but, sanctioned by custom, rew at last to be considered as part of the royal

royal revenue, and went into the
out account. This paved the
propriation of other branches
come, which were generally mi
during the eighteen years whic
the sceptre of Portugal, the n
visibly impoverished, and yet t
not filled.

Much, however, as the Portu
of their situation under Phili
his reign the golden age, com
his successors. His son Phili
filled the throne twenty years
to visit Portugal. Apprized
inhabitants of Lisbon put the
mous expence to receive h
for which they gained little
pliment, "that before he en
no idea how great a king h

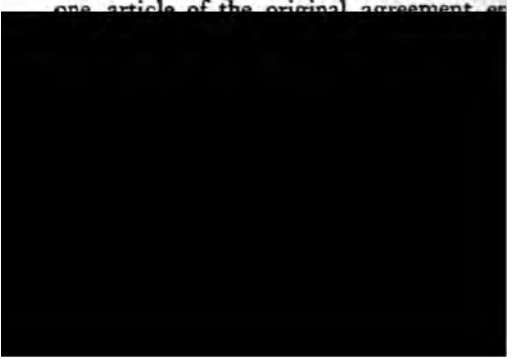
On this occasion he held
states, in which his son
and thus having accompl
had in view, he returned i
conception of the riches
foolish display of magni
tended his sojourment in

On his death-bed he b
had not acted the part
his subjects when it was
dying resolutions been
had pleased Providence
haps he might have des
people, and the praise

The reign of Philip
fortune and badly co
dominions suffered s

excessive degree. The loss of Ormus
t, of Brazil in the west, together with
of collateral misfortunes, brought the
se to the lowest ebb. The whole face
gdom was covered with the most hor-
chedness, and poverty and weakness
every penetrating mind to be the en-
ich the Spaniards were employing to
rtugal to an appendant province.
are only the outlines of transactions
period of sixty years; to enter into
ould only be a history of the successive
ments made by the Spanish ministers on
mental articles of the union; encroach-
flagrant, that one would have imagined
studied to provoke the wrath of Hea-
insult the patience of men, instead of
themselves in an honourable way of the
he power, and the martial spirit of the
n people.
the very basis of all their privileges
kingdom should remain separate and
ent, and in consequence that Lisbon
emain the seat of government and of
but this was so little observed, that nei-
notion nor right were to be obtained

together. The viceroy was to be a nati
Portugal, or a prince or princess of the bl
yet when any of the royal family nominally
that title, the power was sure to be vested
Spaniard. The council of Portugal, whicl
cording to the convention, was to be com
wholly of natives, was on the contrary
with Castilians, as were also the garrison
equal violation of the Portuguese rights.
presidents of provinces or corregidors wer
to be natives; but this was evaded by ke
those offices in the king's own hands. No
town, or district was to be alienated to a
cept Portuguese; yet, in defiance of thi
duke of Lerma received sundry grants of t
and lands. Natives, it was stipulated, were
eligible to all posts, civil, military, and jud
but the fact was, all offices were given pr
cuously to foreigners, or sold to the hi
bidder, not excepting the government of ca
cities, and provinces. In short, such wer
abuses that had gradually crept in, that sca
one article of the original agreement er



ility. They could indeed read in
's eyes the secret wishes of the heart;
ere afraid to communicate what all
pedient and just.
ilemma, one person of more fortitude
st stepped forward, and spoke the pub-
the ears of individuals of the great-
and influence. This was John Pinto
teward to the duke of Bragança, a
descended from the royal family of
nd who had an incontestable right to
in case the Spanish tyranny could be
On this account he was very nar-
hed by the faction of Spain; but the
nd address of Pinto opened a way for
ce of the nobles, most favourable to
without endangering or exposing his
o was either apparently or in reality
f the intended revolution in his favour.
blished character of the duke of Bra-
ars to have been excellently adapted
mstances in which he was placed.
lest, and devoid of ambition, though
constant object of Spanish vigilance,
ing that could excite their jealousy.
rime in their eyes was the title to rights
ey were sensible they had deprived
this to usurpers will always be a
fear and enmity. His moderation,
s so generally known and acknow-
t the nobility who had leagued to-
order to raise him to the throne, were
doubts whether, in consequence of
brilliant success, he would sacrifice
joyments to the splendour of roy-

En

invited to Madrid under such a shallc
of his presence being required at cou
could not entertain a doubt of a desig
him as a captive or a hostage. In thi
he consulted the duchess his spouse
of superior understanding, who ma
reply: "Death awaits you at Madri
perhaps, reach you at Lisbon; but
can only expect to die like a miserab
here you will fall covered with gl
king. This is the alternative at the
but let us hope for the best, from t
of the people, the justice of your cau
divine protection."

A deep plot having been formed a
and all its ramifications now arran
bility only waited for the duke's cons
mence their operations. Several of t
citizens of the capital had also been g
or voluntarily came into a measure,

led round the palace, which was inhabited
vice-queen and the secretary of state Vas-
s, who possessed unlimited authority, and
ed it without the least moderation.

), seeing his friends around him, about
n the morning gave the signal agreed
firing a pistol, upon which they all rushed
lifferent gates; mowed down the guards
y; ascended to the apartment of Vas-
s, and having dispatched him, threw his
body from the window. They
roceeded to oblige the vice-queen
an order to the governor to sur-
the citadel, which of course was
ed with.

A. D. 1640. Dec. 1.

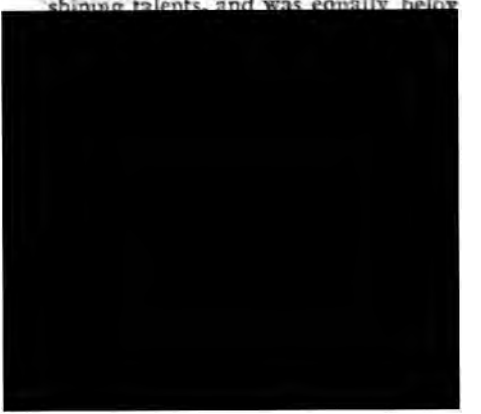
ing this revolution, which was effected in
r three hours, the duke of Bragança re-
d on the other side of the Tagus, waiting
elligence of the event, which was to make
king or a fugitive. On being informed
ccess had crowned the daring attempts of

or so sensible were they that the vo
people was against them. In conse
this unanimity of sentiment, very li
was spilt, nor could all the future effo
king of Spain shake the power which
been established.

CHAP. IV.

*From the Elevation of the House of Brag
present time.*

JOHN duke of Braganca being thus
the throne by the unanimous vo
people, was crowned in fifteen days a
all possible magnificence, and the st
soon assembled, recognized his title,
clared his eldest son Don Theodosius
Portugal. This young man possessed
shining talents, and was equally belov



e Spaniards, however, as might naturally
pected, did not relinquish their pretensions
e kingdom of Portugal, as long as there
the smallest prospect of success. John,
gh his kingdom was almost defenceless by
erfidious precautions which the council of
n had before employed, resisted the first
ks on his independence. The peasants were
nately soldiers and labourers: one day they
ht; the next, perhaps, followed their several
tions. The king with the assistance of
foreign officers exercised and trained them;
by habituating them to slight skirmishes,
ht them to feel confidence in themselves,
at last to win decisive battles. After this,
mbassadors were treated with respect by
gn courts, notwithstanding all the intrigues
e Spanish government; and in a few years
as universally acknowledged king of Portu-
xcept by the rival court.

e Spaniards, finding that arms were in-
ual, had recourse to the most insidious arts.
frequently found himself surrounded by
iracies; but fortune and prudence always
ght him off safe. Several of these plots,
ver, were so well laid, that some of John's
confidential ministers were suspected of
n, and paid with their lives the suspicions
had been raised. Their innocence was
wards clearly established; but the motives
fidence so constantly and artfully renewed
e emissaries of Spain, kept the king for a
time in the most tormenting state of doubt
inxiety.

last year of his reign, however, he en-
ome share of repose, and suffered more

from the afflictive ...
than from external enemies. His
been declining for a long time, but th
his mind was unabated, and he co
hunt as often as the weather would p
deed, at one period he was so fond of
sion as to become suspected of negle
important concerns for its indulgen
was one day proceeding to enjoy
ment, the civil magistrate came up
having made a respectful bow, laid
horse's bridle, and conducted him
palace, without opening his lips. J
silent remonstrance; and from th
never suffered the pastime of the cl
fere with the duties of a king.

At last his disorder baffling a
his physicians, they were obliged t
want of power to relieve him. H
opinion with the same steady c
had characterized him through li
himself with much fervency to
his Creator. He embraced his
... tenderness, appointed th

constitution both of body and mind; the was vested in a woman, and that wo- Castilian; the nation was involved in a war, respecting the title to the crown itself; lity were almost all of them embarked in nd contentions with each other; so that en scarcely knew whom she was to trust, she should be obeyed. Her conduct, how- as vigorous and prudent. By marry- only daughter, the princess Catherine, rles II. of England, she procured the e assistance of that country, A. D. nabled her to gain the glorious 1665. of Montesclaros, that broke the power, and fixed the fate of the king- ough not of its king.

o's education had been neglected, and ects besides were poor. He was fond ompany, and it is said that his mother ncouraged than checked his foibles, in exalt her younger son Don Pedro, to he was more partial, and who possessed atural abilities. Those who hoped to y exciting a misunderstanding between g king and his mother, did not fail to ut to Alonzo this unjust preference; jealousy excited on this account, kept

who certainly possessed masculine endowme
as a ruler and a politician, the king had mar
the princess of Nemours, though a report h
been spread that he was impotent. The yo
queen on her arrival seems to have won the he
of Don Pedro, as he did hers; and this pro
bly led to all the singular events that ensued.

Alonzo was subject to the most furious
of passion: he was capricious and inconsis
and among those who approached his perso
was thought to be insane. His brother Pe
now treated him with every mark of exte
respect and attention; but secretly endeavou
to win over the citizens of Lisbon, and
ticularly the clergy, by an affectation of p
and generosity.

The strange conduct of the king, which
a mixture of imbecility and madness, gradu
alienated the affections of his courtiers; and
queen and Don Pedro, who seem perfectl
have understood each other, took care to he
ten this by every aggravation, under the affe
mask of pity and excuse. At last he found h
self, through their intrigues, without friends
without counsellors; and to add to his distr
the queen retired to a convent, from whe
she sent him a letter full of reproaches for
treatment of her, and of insinuations against
virility, under the delicate expression, "
know I cannot be yours."

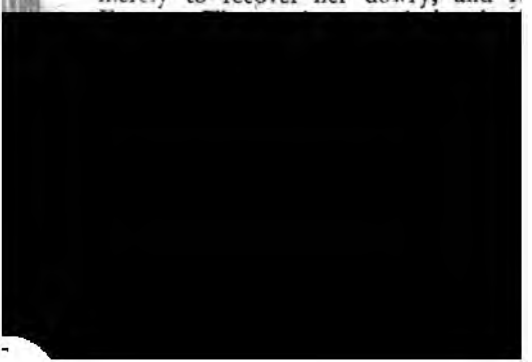
By a preconcerted plan a council was im
diately assembled, in which it was decla
that it was necessary to the welfare of the s
that Alonzo should abdicate the crown,
brother Pedro supply his place. This
tion was presented to the king, but he

, till Pedro, entering the palace, caused
r to be arrested. A person, suborned
rpose, endeavoured to persuade him,
resigned he would recover his liberty.
ceeded to this, it was next proposed
hould sign a declaration, signifying
arriage was void. He requested time,
to confer with the doctors of the
this subject, which being granted, he
with this request also. Alonzo was
ally deposed; but, in order to save
es, his brother Pedro was only de-
gent.

dro was only twenty-one years
hen he assumed this high of- A. D.
on account of his youth, some 1667.
ined to believe that he was not the
of the revolution. The queen, in-
nearly of the same age, but she was
n and sex full of intrigue, and there
le doubt of her being the moving prin-
very soul of what took place.
seemed to take little notice of the
his situation during the day; but,
ning approached, finding himself de-
l alone, he begged his brother to send
, the whipper-in, by way of company.
hle request, whether dictated by the
of grief, or the delirium of despair, so
ected Don Pedro, that he burst into
commiseration of his brother's un-
e, a sensibility which does honour to
; but the queen, who was dead to
er feeling, as far as regarded Alonzo,
not a single sigh at the contempla-
reverses.

In an assembly of the states, the de
of Alonzo and the regency of Pedro w
firmed. One of the first cares of the la
to re-establish the police of Lisbon, whic
zo's own example had tended to destro
such a pitch of folly or madness had he
that he used to run through the street
night, and strike every person he met.
even accused of having wounded seve
fell in his way during these nocturnal
sions. It is, therefore, little to be wond
that his manners were offensive to his
and that when she found herself emai
from him she should wish to remain
throne, and share it with a husband mor
able to her taste.

To save appearances, however, it wa
sary to amuse the public with the idea,
marriage with Don Pedro would be a
of policy and prudence rather than
The princess of Nemours gave out t
wished to be legally freed from her forr
merely to recover her dowry, and r



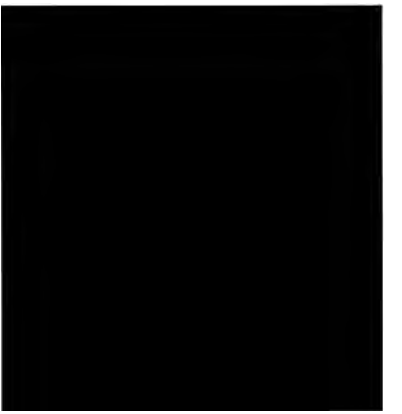
story, and say, that she only kept a decent
e, which was construed into assent.
e deputies of the states next waited on
Pedro, and represented this marriage as
sary for the tranquillity of the kingdom,
ll as for his own interest and happiness.
regent had already given the princess of
ours his heart, and he made no hesitation
fering her his hand. Thus every thing was
d to the mutual satisfaction of both par-
principally concerned, as well as of the
sible agents in the business.
w marriages, indeed, had been conducted
more diplomatic form, or presented a
singular union. The nuptials were cele-
d with great pomp; and Alonzo, in his
n, first heard the news by the thundering
nnon. At first he appeared a little sur-
d and agitated at the intelligence, but,
recovering himself, said, that "he pitied
rother, who he did not doubt would soon
much tired of the French woman as he
been." This proves that Alonzo was as
ferent as his former queen could possibly
nd that no affection was wounded by their
ation.
on Pedro, however, though ambition si-
d the voice of conscience, it could not
the feelings of nature. He could not en-
an object perpetually before his eyes that

this unhappy prince; both fr
enemies he was equally doomed
of the former, having insinuated
regent's design to take him off w
such a distance, and the murm
tent of the people being excit
count, in order to allay ther
brought back, and shut up in th
tra, near Lisbon, where he dra
serable life of fifteen years impri
cized with the disorder which

A. D. 1683. he said to his attendant: but the queen will soo answer before an awful

evils she has brought upon my

She indeed did not long surv
was only for a few months th
second husband enjoy the title
right. For her own part she al
be called queen, though cert
have no legitimate claim to this
the dissolution of her first marr



nt the English ambassador, in writing
rt, humorously said, "We have only
in the council, that is the king; but
y little influence." He died in A. D.
eventh year of his age, in con- 1706.
of a cold caught from sleep-
open air, after being violently heated
cise, and left the crown to his son
who at that time had just completed
eenth year.

ince acted with such vigour and pru-
d adhered so steadily to the plan of
ced out to him by his father, that Por-
der his government, was respectable
uropean powers, and the people happy.
ving a just balance between France
ouse of Austria, which disputed for the
Spain, he made himself important in
f both parties, and profited by his al-
th England, without sinking into vas-
Such were the resources of his mind,
gh he suffered many reverses during
he obtained by the treaty of Utrecht
ms than his relative situation would
ave commanded. The two crowns of
l Portugal, however, were not entirely
l till 1737, after which period their
y proved advantageous to both, and
no jealousy from other nations. In this
f affairs, a treaty was concluded with
of Madrid, by which Nova Colonia,
er Plata, was delivered up to his Ca-
jesty, to the great regret of the Por-
who apprehended future danger to
n the vicinity of their possessions.
s happy in his family, and left a nu
mer

A. D. 1750. merous progeny. At l with infirmities rather tha pired at the age of sixty-o ty-fourth year of his reign.

Don Joseph, prince of Brazil, hi cessor, assumed the reins of gove the happiest auspices. He was en by his people, and this enabled several important regulations, i good sense and moderation were e spicuous. Sensible of the danger novations, he advanced his desi imperceptible steps, so as to pr grounds of alarm and complai other new regulations, he subject nate powers of the inquisition to tion, by directing that none of should be carried into execution and approved by the privy counci

The treaty which had been conc Spain and Portugal just before h mise, inimical as it was generally the interests of his people, he st into execution, on the noble princ engagements and conventions amo should be held sacred and inviolal

But though the sun of prosperit commencement of this reign, it before the horizon was overcast, dreadful storms arose, partly fr tions of Providence, and partly f

A. D. 1753. of faction and the virule ous animosity. One of the earthquakes * recorded w

* See Appendix.

e capital, a fire and a famine suc-
d those whom the first calamity
a prey to the last. In addition to
ufficient of themselves to be spread
ongest reign, a terrible conspiracy
which had nearly cost the king his life.
ber 1758 his majesty was attacked by
in a solitary place, near his palace of
d with difficulty escaped. Immediately
risonment followed imprisonment, and
l and the scaffold reeked with the no-
od. The most illustrious families, on
nation being preferred against them of
oined the conspiracy, were almost ex-
ed; but they were in general condemn-
out fair evidence, and their innocence
e been clearly ascertained.

conspiracy, which produced such hor-
fects, is thought to have arisen from the
motives of religion, politics, and gallan-
The expulsion of the Jesuits, who were
ecome formidable to princes, and who were
ised to have been implicated in the plot,
fter took place. The marquis of Pombal, in-
who, in quality of prime minister, govern-
ortugal for many years with unbounded au-
ity, spared neither individuals nor societies
obstructed his designs, which appear to
e been frequently arbitrary and cruel.

When a war broke out between Spain A. D.
d England, the former power, rein- 1762.
ced by the influence of their allies,
e French, attempted to force his faithful ma
ty into the confederacy, and offered to gar
n the maritime towns of Portugal against
glish; but this proposal being rejected in

invasion of Portugal ensued, thou
no very important consequences.
indeed, was so very dilatory in
though the capital itself was exp
doubted whether the motive mi
been to hasten the peace betwee
France, in consideration of the
danger of Portugal. The arrival
lish battalions, however, checked
the invaders: the kingdom was s
prowess, as the people on a forme
been relieved by British generosit

A. D. 1777. Joseph dying, left o
Maria Frances Isabella, t
the present queen of Port
ried to her own uncle Don Pe
tion from the pope, in order t
crown from falling into a foreign
of the first acts of her reign wa
marquis of Pombal, who had so l
tyrannical power over his fellow
was a very popular measure; ye

he crown, published an edict, A. D.
g, that in consequence of the 1792.
r situation of his mother, he
lace his signature to public acts during
isposition, and that no other change
be made in the forms.

e late war, which involved, either nearly
otely, all the civilized world, Portugal
ften threatened by the ephemeral go-
ents of France, on account of its alliance
Britain; and when Bonaparte, with equal
fortune and address, engrossed the whole
r of the nominal republic, an invasion on
art of his ally the king of Spain took place,
hich some territory was wrested from Por-
l, while the French extorted a considerable
ure from it, as the price of farther forbear-
e. Its faithful friends and allies, the Bri-
, were too much engaged in an extended
rfare to grant that prompt and efficacious
istance which it had done on former occa-
ns; but nothing was omitted that zeal and
od faith could accomplish, not only to main-
in the independence, but as far as possible the
tegrity, of the Portuguese dominions.

Whether the gratitude of this nation will
eep pace with the generous exertions that the
rown of Great Britain made in its favour re-
mains to be tried; but certain we are, it cannot
fail in this respect without incurring all the in-
famy which attaches to those who are unmind-
ful of their benefactors.

APPEN

APPENDIX

TO THE

HISTORY OF PORTUGAL

THE subsequent letter, addressed to a
in England, by a gentleman attac
the British factory in Lisbon, immediatel
the earthquake, in 1755, gives such a
picture of that dreadful catastrophe, of
he was an eye-witness, that it cannot fail
read with perpetual interest, and therefo
serves to be recorded in this place.

Lisbon, Nov. 13, 1

Dear Sir,

I flattered myself I should have been
write to you upon a more agreeable subje
the present, and had sufficient reason to b
I should have had the pleasure of seein
ere this in London; but God has been p
to order it otherwise; and as no instance
kind has happened in these parts of the
for some ages, I herewith send you an a
of one of the most dreadful catastrophes r
ed in history, the veracity of which you
entirely depend on, as I shared so great
in it myself.

There never was a finer morning s
the first of November; the sun shone o

estre; the whole face of the sky was per-
serene and clear; and not the least signal
rning of that approaching event, which
ade this once flourishing, opulent, and po-
s city, a scene of the utmost horror and
tion, except only such as served to alarm,
carcely left a moment's time to fly from
neral destruction.

was on the morning of this fatal day, be-
the hours of nine and ten, that I was sat
in my apartment, just finishing a letter,
the papers and table I was writing on,
to tremble with a gentle motion, which
surprised me, as I could not perceive a
of wind stirring; whilst I was reflecting
myself what this could be owing to, but
ut having the least apprehension of the
ause, the whole house began to shake from
ery foundation: which at first I imputed
e rattling of several coaches in the main
, which usually passed that way, at this
from Belem to the palace; but on hearken-
ore attentively, I was soon undeceived, as
nd it was owing to a strange frightful kind
ise under ground, resembling the hollow
t rumbling of thunder. All this passed
s than a minute, and I must confess I now
to be alarmed, as it naturally occurred to
hat the noise might possibly be the fore-
r of an earthquake, as one I remembered
had happened about six or seven years
in the island of Madeira, commenced in
me manner, though it did little or no da-

n this, I threw down my pen, and started
y feet, remaining a moment in suspense

whether I should stay in the apartment
into the street, as the danger in both
seemed equal; and still flattering my
this tremor might produce no other effe
such inconsiderable ones as had been
Madeira; but in a moment I was rous
my dream, being instantly stunned with
horrid crash, as if every edifice in the
tumbled down at once. The house I
shook with such violence, that the uppe
immediately fell, and though my ap
(which was the first floor) did not the
the same fate, yet every thing was thr
of its place in such a manner, that it
no small difficulty I kept my feet, and
nothing less than to be soon crushed to
as the walls continued rocking to and fr
frightfullest manner, opening in several

ling: I asked her how she got hither; but nsternation was so great, that she could ne no account of her escape. The poor re asked me, in the utmost agony, if I did ink the world was at an end; at the same she complained of being choked, and d, for God's sake, I would procure her a trink; upon this I went to a closet where t a large jar with water, but finding it n in pieces, I told her she must not now of quenching her thirst, but saving her s the house was just falling on our heads; a second shock came, would certainly s both. I bade her therefore take hold of m, and that I would endeavour to bring o some place of security.

all always look upon it as a particular lence, that I happened on this occasion to dressed, for had I dressed myself, as I pro- when I got out of bed, in order to break- ith a friend, I should, in all probability, un into the street, at the beginning of the as the rest of the people in the house did, nsequently have had my brains dashed s every one of them had. However, the ent danger I was in, did not hinder me considering that my present dress, only a and slippers, would render my getting over ins almost impracticable: I had, therefore, resence of mind enough left, to put on a f shoes and a coat, the first that came in ay, which was every thing I saved, and dress I hurried down stairs, the woman *e holding* by my arm, and made directly *end of* the street which opens to the *but finding* the passage this way entire-

ly blocked up with the ra...
height of their second stories, I tu...
the other end which led into the ...
(the common thoroughfare to the p...
having helped the woman over a vas...
ruins, with no small hazard to my ...
Just as we were going into this stree...
was one part I could not climb over wi...
assistance of my hands, as well as feet, ...
her to let go her hold, which she did, r...
two or three feet behind me, at whic...
there fell a vast stone, from a totter...
and crushed both her and the child i...
So dismal a spectacle at any other ti...
have affected me in the highest degree...
dread I was in of sharing the same fa...
and the many instances of the same kin...
presented themselves all around, were to...
ing to make me dwell a moment on th...
object.

I had now a long narrow street to pa...
the houses on each side four or five stori...
all very old, the greater part already
... continually falling, and thr...
...ble death

As self-preservation, however, is the first law of nature, these sad thoughts did not so far prevail, as to make me totally despair. I proceeded on as fast as I conveniently could, though with the utmost caution, and having at length got clear of this horrid passage, I found myself safe and unhurt in the large open space before St. Paul's church, which had been thrown down a few minutes before, and buried a great part of the congregation. Here I stood some time, considering what I should do, and not thinking myself safe in this situation, I came to the resolution of climbing over the ruins of the west end of the church, in order to get to the river side, that I might be removed, as far as possible, from the tottering houses, in case of a second shock.

This, with some difficulty, I accomplished; and here I found a prodigious concourse of people of both sexes, and of all ranks and conditions, amongst whom I observed some of the principal canons of the patriarchal church, in their purple robes and rockets, as these all go in the habit of bishops; several priests who had run from the altars in their sacerdotal vestments in the midst of their celebrating mass; ladies half dressed, and some without shoes; all these, whom their mutual dangers had there assembled as to a place of safety, were on their knees at prayers, with the terrors of death in their countenances, every one striking his breast, and crying out, incessantly, *Misericordia meu Dios!*

Amongst this crowd, I could not avoid taking notice of an old venerable priest, in a stole and surplice, who, I apprehend, had escaped from St. Paul's. He was continually moving to and fro among the people, exhorting them to repent-

ance

diction; and happy did that man th
self, who could get near enough to t
the hem of his garment. Several I
had little wooden crucifixes, and i
saints, in their hands, which they offe
kiss; and one poor Irishman, I remem
out a St. Antonio to me for this purp
when I gently put his arm aside, as g
to understand, that I desired to be ex
piece of devotion, he asked me, with
dignation, "Whether I thought the
God?" I verily believe many of the p
ed creatures, who saved these useless
wood, left their children to perish. I
you must not imagine, that I have now
inclination to mock at their superstitic
cerely pity them; and must own, th
affecting spectacle was never seen. Tl
their bitter sighs and lamentations, wc
touched the most flinty hearts. I kn

judge of the force of this shock, when I
m you, it was so violent, that I could scarce
on my knees, but it was attended with
circumstances still more dreadful than the
er.—On a sudden, I heard a general outcry,
e sea is coming in, we shall be all lost."
n this, turning my eyes towards the river,
h in that place is near four miles broad, I
d perceive it heaving and swelling in a most
countable manner, as no wind was stirring;
in an instant there appeared, at some small
nce, a large body of water rising as it were
a mountain. It came on foaming and roar-
and rushing towards the shore with such
tuosity, that we all immediately ran for our
, as fast as possible; many were actually
t away, and the rest above their waist in
r, at a good distance from the banks. For
wn part, I had the narrowest escape pos-
, and should certainly have been lost, had I
grasped a large beam that lay on the

new quay, built entirely of rough [illegible] immense expense, was entirely swallowed with all the people on it, who had fled th for safety, and had reason to think themse out of danger in such a place. At the time, a great number of boats and small ve anchored near it (all likewise full of people had retired thither for the same purpose), all swallowed up, as in a whirlpool, and more appeared.

This last dreadful incident I did not see my own eyes, as it passed three or four s throws from the spot where I then was, but the account as here given from several m of ships, who were anchored within two or hundred yards of the quay, and saw the catastrophe. One of them in particular in ed me, that when the second shock came could perceive the *whole* city waving back and forwards, like the sea when the wind begins to rise: that the agitation of the eart

it were drawn into the cavity, which he
oses instantly closed upon them, inasmuch as
the least sign of a wreck was ever seen after-
ds. This account you may give full credit
for as to the loss of the vessels, it is confirm-
y every one; and with regard to the quay, I
t myself a few days after, to convince myself
e truth, and could not find even the ruins
place, where I had taken so many agreeable
s, as this was the common rendezvous of the
ry in the cool of the evening. I found it
eep water, and in some parts scarcely to be
omed.

his is the only place I could learn which
swallowed up in or about Lisbon, though I
many large cracks and fissures in different
s, and one odd phenomenon I must not omit,
h was communicated to me by a friend who
house and wine cellars on the other side of
iver, viz. that the dwelling house being first
bly shaken, which made all the family run
there presently fell down a vast high rock
it; that upon this, the river rose and subsided
e manner already mentioned; and immedi-
a great number of small fissures appeared in
al contiguous pieces of ground, from whence
spouted out, like a *jet d'eau*, a large quan-
f fine white sand, to a prodigious height.
had not been long in the area of St. Paul's
n I felt the third shock, which though some-
less violent than the two former, the sea
ed in again, and retired with the same ra-
y, and I remained up to my knees in water,
gh I had *gotten upon* a small eminence at
distance from the river, with the ruins of
intervening houses to break its force. As

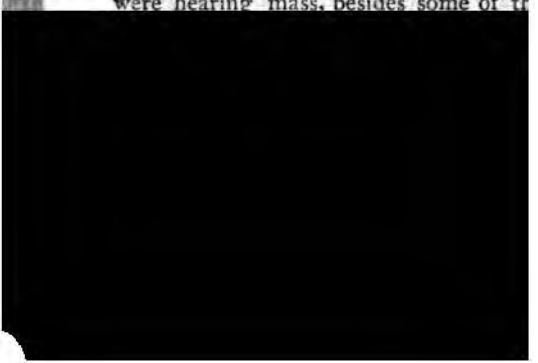
notice the waters retired so in
some vessels were left quite dr
ode in seven fathom of water. Th
tinued alternately rushing on an
al times together, in such sort that
dreaded, Lisbon would now meet
e, which a few years ago had befal
of Lima *; and no doubt, had thi
pen to the sea, and the force of th
d not been somewhat broken by th
of the bay, the lower part of it at leas
ve been totally destroyed.

naster of a vessel, which arrived here jus
ne first of November, assured me, that
the shock above forty leagues at sea
y, that he really concluded he had stru
rock, till he threw out the lead, and co
nor could he possibly gues
cholly sight of thi
ght of it.

ere obliged to gallop as fast as possible to
er grounds, for fear of being carried away.
us now in such a situation, that I knew
hich way to turn myself; if I remained
was in danger from the sea; if I retired
from the shore, the houses threatened
destruction; and, at last, I resolved to go
mint, which being a low and very strong
g, had received no considerable damage,
n some of the apartments towards the ri-
The party of soldiers, which is every day
e on guard, had all deserted the place, and
ly person that remained, was the com-
ng officer, a nobleman's son of about se-
n or eighteen years of age, whom I found
g at the gate. As there was still a conti-
emor of the earth, and the place where we
ood (being within twenty or thirty feet of
osite houses, which were all tottering)
ed too dangerous, the court yard likewise
full of water, we both retired inward to
ek of stones and rubbish. Here I enter-
conversation with him, and having ex-
my admiration that one so young should
e courage to keep his post, when every
his soldiers had deserted theirs, the an-
e made was, "*though he were sure the earth*

main in conversation with him near fiv
and, though I was now grown faint f
constant fatigue I had undergone, and
not yet broken my fast, yet this had not
effect upon me as the anxiety I was unc
particular friend, with whom I was
dined that day, and who lodging at the
very high house in the heart of the city
ing a stranger to the language, could n
in the utmost danger. My concern, t
for his preservation, made me determi
events, to go and see what was become
upon which I took my leave of the offi

As I thought it would be the height
ness to venture back through the same
street I had so providentially escaped
judged it safest to return over the ruins
Paul's to the river side, as the water nov
little agitated. From hence I proceed
some hazard, to the large space before
convent of Corpo Santo, which had been
down, and buried a great number of pe
were hearing mass, besides some of th



up by the noble quay I spoke of, now no
but this passage was likewise obstructed
stones fallen from the great arched gate-
I could not help taking particular notice,
ll the apartments wherein the royal family
to reside were thrown down, and them-
without some extraordinary miracle, must
idably have perished, had they been there
time of the shock. Finding this passage
cticable, I turned to the other arched way
led to the new square of the palace, not
ghth part so large as the other, one side of
was taken up by the patriarchal church,
also served for the chapel royal, and the
by a most magnificent building of modern
ecture, probably, indeed, by far the most
yet completely finished: as to the former,
f and part of the front walls were thrown
and the latter, notwithstanding their soli-
ad been so shaken, that several large stones
m the top, and every part seemed dis-
. The square was full of coaches, cha-
haises, horses, mules, deserted by their
and attendants, as well as their owners.
nobility, gentry, and clergy, who were
g at divine service when the earthquake
fled away with the utmost precipitation,
ne where his fears carried him, leaving
lendid apparatus of the numerous altars
mercy of the first comer: but this did not
h affect me, as the distress of the poor
s, who seemed sensible of their hard fate;
ew were killed, others wounded; but the
part, which had received no hurt, was
e to starve.

this square the way led to my friend's

lodgings, through a long steep and narrow street: the new scenes of horror I met with there exceed all description; nothing could be heard but sighs and groans. I did not meet with a soul in the passage, who was not bewailing the death of his nearest relations and dearest friends, or the loss of all his substance; I could hardly take a single step without treading on the dead, or the dying: in some places lay coaches, with their masters, horses, and riders, *almost* crushed in pieces; here, mothers with infants in their arms; there ladies richly dressed, priests, friars, gentlemen, mechanics; either in the same condition, or just expiring: some had their backs or thighs broken, others vasts stones on their breasts; some lay almost buried in the rubbish, and, crying out in vain to the passengers for succour, were left to perish with the rest.

At length I arrived at the spot opposite to the house where my friend, for whom I was so anxious, resided, and finding this as well as the contiguous buildings thrown down (which made

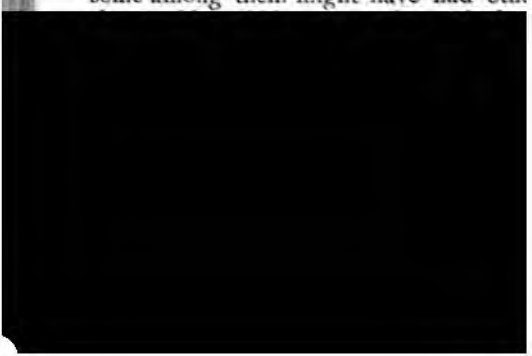
f the first of November are sufficient
volume. As soon as it grew dark, an-
scene presented itself, little less shocking
those already described—the whole city
ared in a blaze, which was so bright that I
d easily see to read by it. It may be said,
out exaggeration, it was on fire at least in
undred different places at once, and thus
inued burning for six days together, with-
ntermission, or the least attempt being made
op its progress.

went on consuming every thing the earth-
e had spared; and the people were so de-
d and terrified, that few or none had cou-
enough to venture down, to save any part
eir substance. Every one had his eyes turn-
owards the flames, and stood looking on with
t grief, which was only interrupted by the
and shrieks of women and children calling
e saints and angels for succour, whenever
earth began to tremble, which was so often
night, and indeed I may say ever since,
the tremors, more or less, did not cease for
arter of an hour together. I could never
n, that this terrible fire was owing to any
errancous eruption, as some reported, but te
e causes, which all concurring at the same
, will naturally account for the prodigious
e it made: the first of November being All
ts day, a high festival among the Portuguese,
y altar in every church and chapel (some of
h have more than twenty) was illuminated
a number of wax tapers and lamps, as cus-
ary; these setting fire to the curtains and
r work that fell with the shock, the confla-
n soon spread to the neighbouring houses,

and

and being there joined with the fires in t
chen chimneys, increased to such a degre
it might easily have destroyed the whol
though no other cause had concurred, esp
as it met with no interruption.

But what would appear incredible to yo
the fact less public and notorious, is, that
of hardened villains, who had been confin
got out of prison when the wall fell, at th
shock, were busily employed in setting
those buildings, which stood some cha
escaping the general destruction. I cann
ceive what could have induced them to th
lish work, except to add to the horror and
sion, that they might, by these means, ha
better opportunity of plundering with se
But there was no necessity for taking thi
ble, as they might certainly have done th
siness without it; since the whole city
deserted before night, that I believe not
remained in it, except those execrable v
and others of the same stamp. It is p
some among them might have had oth



that of the pope's own chapel); all the
of the palace of Bragança, where the
jewels, and plate of inestimable value,
quantities of the finest silk tapestries, inter-
with gold and silver thread, and hang-
f velvet and damask, were kept; all the
goods and spices in the India warehouses
the palace, those belonging to the mer-
s of different nations in the opposite cus-
ouse, as well as those in the merchants own
s, and dispersed among the numerous
, *were utterly consumed, or lost*; even those
fects that had the luck of escaping the first
s, found no security in the open spaces they
carried to, being there either burnt with
arks that fell on every side, or lost in the
and confusion the people were then in, or
h I knew to have been the case of many
s property) stolen by those abandoned
s, who made their doubly wicked advan-
f this general calamity.

the Miserecordia for the maintenance of
orphan girls, most of whom perished; th
church and convent of Saint Domingo, v
was one of the largest and noblest librar
Europe: the grand church of the Carm
supported by two rows of white marble pi
with the miraculous image of our lady of n
Carmel, who could not save her favourite
ple from ruin; the old cathedral, which w
an excessive thickness; the magnificent cl
of the regular canons of Saint Augustin
much unlike our Saint Paul's, though not
compared to it for bigness, and reckone
connoisseurs the finest piece of architectu
Europe, where lay the bodies of the late
John, and several of the royal family, v
monuments, by the fall of the cupola,
crushed in pieces; the castle, or citadel, wh

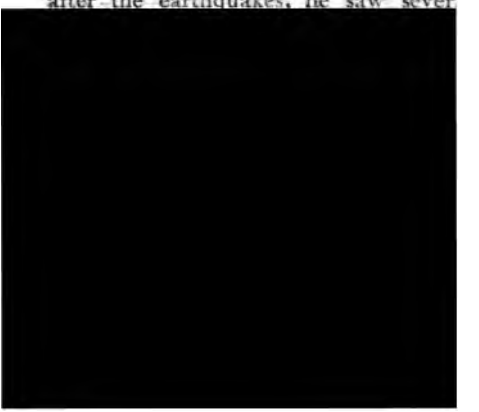
imbs broken by the fall of the stones in the
; you may easily judge what prodigious
ers must have perished in the churches and
nts, as the first shock happened at high
when they were assembled at their devo-

e whole number of persons that perished,
ling those that were burnt, or afterwards
ed to death whilst digging in the ruins, is
sed, on the lowest calculation, to amount
re than sixty thousand; and though the
ge in other respects cannot be computed,
ou may form some idea of it, when I as-
you, that this extensive and opulent city
v nothing but a vast heap of ruins, that the
nd poor are at present upon a level, some
ands of families, which but the day before
een easy in their circumstances, being now
ered about in the fields, wanting every con-
ncy of life, and finding none able to relieve

few days after the first consternation was
I ventured down into the city, by the
ways I could pick out, to see if there was
sibility of getting any thing out of my
ngs; but the ruins were now so augmented
e late fire, that I was so far from being
to distinguish the individual spot where
ouse stood, that I could not even distin-
the street, amidst such mountains of stones
ubbish which rose on every side. Some
after, I ventured down again with several
rs, who, having long plied in these parts of
own, were well acquainted with the situa-
of particular houses; by their assistance
discovered the spot; but was soon co-
vinc

vinced, to dig for any thing there, be
danger of such an attempt, would neve
the expence; and what further induce
lay aside all thoughts of the matter,
sight of the ruins still smoaking, fron
I knew for certain, that those things
greatest value on must have been irrec
lost in the fire.

On both the times when I attempted
this fruitless search, especially the fi
came such an intolerable stench from
bodies, that I was ready to faint av
though it did not seem so great this
yet it had like to have been more fat
as I contracted a fever by it; but c
God be praised, I soon got the bette
ever, this made me so cautious for th
that I avoided passing near certai
where the stench was so excessive th
began to dread an infection: a g
told me, that going into the town a
after the earthquakes, he saw sever



ething very extraordinary in it. One
rmaster, a Hamburgh merchant of this
ad received a letter from his partner at
rgh, advising him to remove a large
y of flax, and other valuable effects,
e house he then resided in, to several
warehouses in different parts of the
ving as a reason for his desiring him to
s precaution, that he had dreamed, for
n nights together, the city of Lisbon was
fire. You may depend on the veracity
fact, as here related, since Mr. Bur-
publicly shewed this letter to every body.
ether the advice was owing to any super-
l warning, or merely accidental, it was
manner of signification, as he did not pay
st regard to it; so that his goods shared
ne fate with the rest of his neighbours.
s, my dear friend, have I given you a
e, though imperfect account of this
e judgment, which has left so deep an
sion on my mind, that I shall never wear
I have lost all the money I had by me,
ve saved no other clothes than what I
n my back; but what I regret most, is,
reparable loss of my books and papers.
d to my present distress, those friends to
I could have applied on any other oc-
, are now in the same wretched circum-
s with myself. However, notwithstand-
I have suffered, I do not think I have
to despair, but rather, to return my grate-
knowledgments to the Almighty, who
so *visibly* preserved my life, amidst such
, *where* so many thousands perished:
same good Providence, I trust, will still

still continue to protect me, and point out some means to extricate myself out of these difficulties.

As the place is in such disorder and confusion, that the administration of justice is put a stop to, and it is not likely that any business will be carried on for some time, I intend to take my passage for England, as soon as a convenient opportunity offers.

I am, &c.

HISTORY OF SPAIN.

CHAP. I.

From the Accession of Euric to the Subversion of the Gothic Monarchy by the Moors.

THE kingdom of Spain, situated between ten and three degrees of east longitude, and between forty-six and forty-four degrees of north latitude, is bounded by the Pyrenean mountains on the north, by the Mediterranean on the east, by the Straits of Gibraltar on the south, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the west. It is said to be seven hundred miles long, and five hundred broad; and is supposed to contain about ten millions of inhabitants, on a surface of 150,763 square miles.

The soil is naturally good, though in many parts destitute of cultivation; and the face of the country is prettily diversified with extensive *pastures*, fertile vineyards, and numerous *plantations* of mulberry trees, which afford *nourishment* to myriads of silk worms, and *inviting* umbrage to the way-worn

are clothed with verdure, and
shrubs, to their very summits;
annually crowned with an ex-
riferous herbs, delicious fruits,
ugs; and even the bowels of
riched with several invaluable
ies. Some salutiferous springs
at Granada, Seville, and Cor-
refreshing breezes which fre-
m the hills are admirably adapt-
acious Providence, to counter-
the intolerable heat, to which
icts are exposed, in the months
ugust, and September.
imal productions of this coun-
the most distinguished place,
the most handsome, swift, and
ay in Europe; the sheep are
ed for their beautiful wool;
cattle are also tolerably good;
ls are so extremely ferocious,
was formerly accounted one of
ficent entertainments at the
Game and wild fowl, similar
eighbouring countries, abound
rovinces; and the Spanish seas
arious and excellent species of

nes, Spain was famed for its
gold and silver, and, though
xpearted, it still affords iron,
rnelian, agate, crystals, mar-
per, and various kinds of pre-
e vegetable productions are
merous, particularly oranges,

lemons, prunes, raisins, figs, almonds, oliv
and mulberries.

Of the manufactures of this country, the m
considerable are glass, porcelain, silk stockin
esparto ropes, hempen cordage, wool, copp
and hardware. Barilla and salt-petre may
reckoned among the most valuable articles
commerce; but the Spaniards, unfortunat
for themselves, make gold and silver the pr
cipal branches of their exports and impo
while the consuls, agents, and correspond
of other countries improve this national
prudence to their respective advantages.

The principal mountains of Spain are
Pyrénées, which extend from the Bay of Bis
to the Mediterranean; the Cantabrian mo
tains, which run from the Pyrénées to the
lantic Ocean; Mount Calpe, or the hill of G

ll the plants on its banks, and com-
s a yellow tinge to whatever is thrown
he river Guadina, which, like the Mole
nd, runs under ground, and then rises
nd the cave of St. Michael, near the
Gibraltar, in which a petrifying water
ly drips from the roof, and forms a
s number of beautiful stalactites. The
inet, at Madrid, contains a great number
as stones, marbles, ores, &c.; and is en-
th a curious collection of ewers, cups,
ases, plates, and ornamental pieces of
agate, and rock crystal, mounted in
enamel.

incipal antiquities of this country are,
icent aqueduct, erected by Trajan,
ep valley near Segovia; a triumphal
l to have been raised by the illustrious
, at Martorel; the remains of a Ro-
re, now converted into a church, at
a ruinous watch tower near Cadiz;
oyal palace of the Alhambra at Gra-
ich is equally remarkable on account
ituation, architecture, and internal

ngdom of Spain was known to the
by the names Iberia, Hesperia, and
; and, about the time of the Punic
vas divided into Citerior and Ulterior;
undergone innumerable changes since
d; and is now divided into the pro-
Old and New Castile, Asturia, Ga-
agon, Biscay, Navarre, Leon, Cata-
lencia, Murcia, Granada, Andalusia,
nadura.

the capital of this country, is a dirty

uncomfortable city, in the province of Castile. The population is estimated at hundred thousand individuals; and the streets are tolerably spacious; but houses are rendered extremely odious by circumstance of their windows being with iron bars; and the only wall that surr the city is built of mud. Lodgings are let at an exorbitant rate; and the want verns and coffee-houses is severely felt reigners: but provisions are moderately and the palaces, or royal hunting seats, vicinity of the town, are worthy of admir

Burgos, though formerly the capital kingdom of Castile, has now sunk in scurity, and is only remarkable for its dral, which is one of the finest Gothic tures in Europe.

Cadiz, the great emporium of Spanish merce, is situated on a small island ne continent of Andalusia, and joined to th land by a fortified bridge. The stree narrow, dirty, and much infested with but the harbour is excellent, and the a scenery beautifully rural.

Seville is a spacious and well built tow the banks of the Guadalquiver; but decayed both in wealth and population. steeple of Seville cathedral is accounted the greatest curiosities in Spain; a Goth tle in the suburb of Triana is said to hav the first seat of the Spanish inquisitio the wall of the city seems to have Moorish construction.

Cordova, in the province of Anda tains a magnificent cathedral, and s

belonging to the inquisition; but
re mean and dirty, and the chief
inhabitants consists in a particular
er called cordovan.

is a handsome circular city, si-
e Mediterranean, and said to have
by Hamilcar Barcas. The gene-
houses are lofty, and the streets
ed and lighted. The inhabitants,
mputed at about 150,000, supply
troops with most of their arms and
d their bravery was demonstrated
their sustaining a siege against a
my: but they are unfortunately
he fopperies of popery, and, on the
ouls, they render themselves truly
running from house to house to
, under the absurd idea that for
t they swallow with due faith the
ow creature will be delivered from

s a large and populous city, sur-
h a double wall, strengthened by
rs, and commanded by a Moorish
e streets are in general narrow;
hedral is a stupendous structure;
y is rendered famous by its great
nd the luxuriant fertility of the
country.

is a spacious city, surrounded by
and its archbishopric is said to be
best in Spain: but the streets are
y, and narrow; the decorations of
are rather tawdry than magnifi-
considerable part of the popu-
of priests, nuns, and friars.

Bill

Bilboa is pleasantly situated on the l
the Ybaizabal; and contains about eig
dred houses, with a fine square by th
side. The streets are remarkably level
and well paved, and the adjacent sce
highly picturesque and interesting.

Gibraltar, which was taken by the
in 1704, and afterwards defended with
ordinary gallantry against the united f
France and Spain, is a commodious pc
admirably situated for commanding
trance into the Levant and Medite
The town is so completely environed
hills, and so strongly fortified both by
nature, as to be almost inaccessible; t
bour is well planted with cannon; a
strength of the garrison is judiciously
to the importance of the place.

The other principal cities in Spain
curial, in the province of New Castile,
for its magnificent palace; Salamanca,
tiful and opulent town in Leon; Grana

he women have been frequently ex-
account of their personal charms:
virtues of the former are sadly tarnished
just imputation of indolence, pride, and
sy; and the beauty of the latter is said to
chiefly in their novels and romances. How-
as the inhabitants of the Spanish provinces
r materially from each other, it may be
er to give their characters in the language
justly celebrated traveller. "The Catalans,
Mr. Swinburn, "are an active stirring set
men, who seem well calculated for busi-
travelling, and manufactures; the Va-
ans are a more sedate race, better adapted
e occupations of husbandry, less eager to
ge their situation, and of a more timid and
cious cast of mind than the former; the
alusians seem to be the greatest talkers of
n; the New Castilians are, perhaps, the
industrious of the whole nation; the Old
ilians are laborious, and retain much of the
nt simplicity of manners; the Arragonese
a mixture of Castilian and Catalan, rather
ning to the former; the Biscayners are
e and diligent, but impatient of controul;
the Galicians are a plodding race of mor-
who roam over Spain in search of a hardly
ed subsistence." The bull feasts, or fights
rvaliers, form a stiking trait in the manners
he Spaniards; dancing is, also, so univer-
admired, that a grandmother, mother, and
ghter, frequently join in the same country
ce: and nocturnal serenades are very fre-
nt in the principal cities.

he government of Spain is that of an ab-
solute

solute hereditary monarchy
capable of succession. The
by the delivery of a sword,
mony of coronation; his el
"prince of Asturias;" and
dren of both sexes are distin
pellation of infantas.

The privy council, consisti
grandees appointed by the k
rized to prepare and digest pa
council, in which the directio
government is vested; the co
cognizance of all military
council of Castile is the supr
Courts of royal audience are
ville, Saragossa, Valencia, and
there are several subordinate
police, finances, &c. The go
nish * America forms a separa
delegated to various magistrat
respective districts, are almost
council for the Indies is estab
Spain, and consists of a govern

ed the sceptre
ssed sufficient
of the west:
all the coasts
arch Genseric,
lable to all his
owledged as a
professed the
goths, Sueves,
aminated with
nd they appear
ty toward the
lic and Spanish
m the Roman

on of those ex-
en acquired by
, conceived the
entirely out of
elf master of
Valencia, and
tions were in-
entry, against
hs; but these
ic, having pro-
quests, led his
e successively
ours, Bourges,

ulus, and the
re. Euric ac-
Odoacer, king
lf master of
hitherto re-
s. The Bur
nenting pow

postella, Montesa, The Lady of [illegible]
III. and Alcantara.

The Spanish language is expressive and
jestic; and might be called a spurious
were it not for several exotic words and
tions, that have been introduced by the
and Moors. It makes but an indifferent
in translation; but it may be considered
standard tongue, having retained its puri
nearly two hundred years.

Literature cannot be expected to flouri
der so despotic a government as that of
there are, however, some good productio
the Spanish language, on various literar
jects; and several of the cities and palace
hibit striking specimens of Spanish paintin
chitecture, and sculpture.

It appears expedient to commence our
of Spain with the accession of Euric, w
commonly considered as the founder of
Gothic monarchy in that country: but in
render it the more perspicuous and int
rapid survey of the g

at Thoulouse. Leo I. swayed the sceptre
e eastern empire, and possessed sufficient
ority to nominate an emperor of the west:
the Vandals were masters of all the coasts
ate to Spain, under their monarch Genseric,
had rendered himself formidable to all his
ies, and was generally acknowledged as a
ul prince. All these nations professed the
ion of Christ; but the Visigoths, Sueves,
Vandals, were unhappily contaminated with
pernicious heresy of Arius; and they appear
ave acted with great cruelty toward the
olic inhabitants of some Gallic and Spanish
inces which had been torn from the Roman
ire.

uric, having obtained possession of those ex-
ve dominions which had been acquired by
valour of his father Theodoric, conceived the
n of driving the Romans entirely out of
n; and actually made himself master of
pelium, Saragossa, Catalonia, Valencia, and
tania. Some strenuous exertions were in-
made, by the nobility and gentry, against
encroachment of the Visigoths; but these
rendered abortive, and Euric, having pro-
d for the safety of his new conquests, led his
rious army into Gaul, where he successively
ed the important cities of Tours, Bourges,
Clermont.

a the deposition of Augustulus, and the
rsion of the western empire, Euric ac-
d a proffered alliance with Odoacer, king
e Heruli; and made himself master of
and Marseilles, which had hitherto re-
d in the hands of the Romans. The Bur-
were alarmed at the augmenting power

of their warlike neighbour, and ende
arrest the progress of his arms, by
irruption into his territories: but
compelled to retreat with considerabl
Euric devoted the remainder of his
enjoyment of peace and the cultiva
milder arts. He died in the ninete
his reign; and left his Spanish and
minions to his son Alaric.

A. D. 484. Euric's successor commen
vernment with great mildne
vided for the security of his
espousing a daughter of Theodoric,
Ostrogoths. He also caused the
code of laws to be abridged by one
learned lawyers of that age; and e
self to compose some differences
arisen between his predecessor and
the Franks: but in the latter atte
fortunately failed; and hostilities en
terminated in his death, and the utt

igoths, having received some powerful suc-
rom Theodoric, resumed their wonted cou-
nd obliged both the Franks and Burgun-
to abandon their late conquests. The
f the Ostrogoths claimed the country of
nce, as a remuneration for his assistance on
ccasion: but he governed the rest of
's territories merely as regent for Ama-
and entrusted the administration with a
of known merit and ability.

er an absence of about four years, Ge-
returned into Gaul, and raised a nume-
body of forces in order to attempt the re-
of some of the Spanish cities: but he
on encountered and slain by part of Theo-
s army; and Amalaric, having attained
ars of maturity, was put in possession of
her's dominions.

rtly after he had assumed the reins A. D.
vernment, Amalaric became en- 528.
ed of Clotilda, daughter of Clovis,
he nuptials were solemnized with great
ificence: but his subsequent conduct was
e and unmanly, that the unhappy princess
an affecting description of her sufferings
r brethren, among whom the kingdom of
ranks was divided, and earnestly requested
to interfere on her behalf. Hereupon Chil-
t, king of France, marched with a power-
my into the territories of the aggressor,
ained a decisive victory over the Visigoths.
laric fell a sacrifice to the resentment of his
lers; Clotilda, dying on the road to her
er's dominions, was interred with her royal
in the monastery of St. Genevieve; and

the conqueror enriched his churche
treasures of his fallen adversary.

The royal family of the Goths bei
it was necessary to fill the vacant thr
tion; and the general choice fell upon T
had governed Spain with unblemish
tion during the minority of the decea

Theudis had scarcely assumed the
before the princes of the Franks resol
both him and his Gothic subjects o
This design, however, was suspende
time, and eventually frustrated by th
and conduct of the new king. But h
after, repulsed with ignominy by son
forces whom he attempted to expel fr
of Ceuta, in Africa; and, on his retur
he was assassinated by a pretended m

A. D. 548. The Visigoths having perf
last mournful duties to thei
master, conferred the supre
upon one of their commanders, nam
dosile: but his intemperance, lust, a
rendered his reign so odious, that a
was soon formed against his perso
was murdered at an entertainment, a
disgraced the regal title for about
months.

A. D. 549. Upon the death of this ty
was placed on the vacant th
as his elevation had result
from the choice of the conspirators, w
of the usual forms, many of the no
disgusted; and a general spirit of
began to appear in several of the
The people of Cordova not only re

knowledge him for their sovereign, but had recourse to arms, and defeated him in a pitched battle; a body of imperial troops, under the command of Liberius, joined the malecontents, and took possession of all the maritime country from the fortress of Gibraltar to the confines of Valencia: and Agila was eventually put to death by the nobles who attended upon his person, but who were provoked by his insolence, and distracted at the idea of the civil war which had followed his election.

The news of Agila's death was no sooner made public, than Athanagilde, a Visigoth of noble extraction, who had taken an active part in the late rebellion, was proclaimed king with universal acclamations; and, by his command, the seat of the Gothic monarchy was removed to Toledo. The commencement of his reign was extremely mild; and his subjects rejoiced in observing that he rather chose to establish his authority on their affections than their fears. A temporary alarm was, indeed, excited by some unwarrantable encroachments of the Imperialists: but this was soon and effectually obviated by the zeal of Athanagilde and the bravery of his adherents. The remainder of his life, exclusive of some domestic vexations which arose from the marriage of one of his daughters with the king of Soissons, was passed in perfect tranquillity; and he died, in the thirteenth year of his reign, equally venerated by his subjects and respected by his neighbours. A. D. 554.

An interregnum of five months succeeded the death of this amiable prince; and, during that period, the nation suffered severely from

the private views and jealous
and from the bold innovations
ists. At length, however, th
most of the cities became disco
nobles deemed it expedient to
own safety by making choice o

This resolution being adopte
nor of the Gothic provinces in
nated as the successor of Ath
is universally agreed by histo
dividual was ever more deservi
piety, prudence, and bravery
ted in his character, and his p
him to lay aside every thoug
vantage, in order to devote hi
to the welfare of his subjects.
necessity of a careful admi
Gallic provinces, and knowin
goths might be easily expelled
nish dominions if they had n
tinguished abilities in that coun
his brother, Leovigilde, in t
and requested him to reside
Toledo; whilst himself remai
took every possible precaution
tion of his people's security an
tion of their felicity. These
he fully accomplished; and di
gretted, in the year five hund
two, after an honourable and u
years.

Leovigilde had, previously
death, restored the reputation
Spain by several great achie
his becoming sole monarch.
chastise all the revolted prov

sen under that form of government which he thought proper to impose. This great design was accomplished with complete success; and Leovigilde had the satisfaction of observing that the reputation of his arms increased with every campaign; and that his government was now established in perfect security.

Anxious to improve this favourable conjuncture to the advantage of his own family, he prevailed on the Visigoths to admit the association of his two sons, Hermenigilde and Recared, as heirs expectant of the kingdom, and as possessors of a certain share of the regal authority. He also concluded a marriage between Hermenigilde and the princess Ingonde, and sent the young couple to keep their court at Seville: but, in consequence of some religious disputes, a civil war ensued between the father and the son; and the latter, being reduced to great extremities, was despoiled of all ensigns of royalty, and thrown into prison at Toledo. This quarrel, among other mischievous consequences, occasioned a violent persecution against the Catholic bishops and clergy, and gave rise to a general rebellion of the Vascons, who inhabited the countries of Navarre, Jaca, and Guipuscoa.

While the king was employed in suppressing this revolt, Hermenigilde escaped from his prison, and took the best measures for his security by fortifying himself in Seville: but that city was reduced to such extremities, by Leovigilde, that the unfortunate prince was obliged to quit it, and to retire to Cordova, where he was again made prisoner by his exasperated father. From Cordova he was sent, in chains, to Seville, and shut up in a solitary tower, where he receive

an offer of forgiveness, on condition
nouncing the catholic faith, and comm
with an Arian prelate: but as he reje
proposals with honest indignation, h
vately murdered by the royal comm
his only son, whom he had by the p
gonde, was sent to Constantinople.

A. D. 584. Some time after this trag
rence, Leovigilde turned his
arms against the Sueves, whc
der the power of an usurper namec
He met with a very feeble resistance
sage to Brague; and on the reducti
city he banished Andaca to Badajos, a
him to become a priest, in order to p
future disturbances from his intrigu
tensions. Thus was the kingdom of
subverted; and from this period the t
of the Sueves and Visigoths acknowl
same sovereign.

The Franks made a powerful irrupt
the same time, into Leovigilde's Ga

treasury, and regulated the finances;
d the Imperialists and the neighbouring
ns by the terror of his arms; and, by
, corrupting, and dividing his enemies,
ly prepared them for subjection. He
first king of the Visigoths who assumed
gnia of royalty; and he conducted him-
all occasions with such fortitude and
, that he was much more respected than
his predecessors. All ranks and descrip-
people submitted to his authority and
d his commands without murmuring;
s evident that this general obedience re-
principally from a conviction of the solid
ages which arose from his uniform and
gulated administration.

ared, the only surviving son of
gilde, was raised to the vacant A. D. 386.

into the provinces which the V
in Gaul, and obtained some i
tages; but they were at lengt
army of Recared, and repulsed
slaughter.

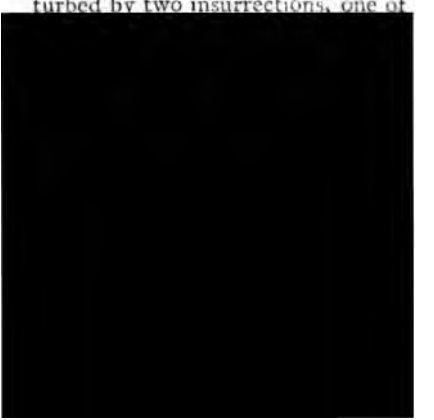
Whilst the Visigoths were t
happy effects of this victory,
public acknowledgment of his
catholic faith, and at the sam
the introduction of that religi
of his dominions. An innov
its nature and so important in
might be naturally supposed t
commotion in the kingdom;
was received with all the exter
probation, it was followed by
conspiracies against the king's
vernment. These, however, v
ed and frustrated; and, in spi
ertions of the Arian prelates
catholic religion was firmly est

y of his people, he was seized with a
s which terminated in his death, after
le and glorious reign of fifteen years.
pect for the memory and vir- A. D.
ecared was so universal, that 601.
obility and commonalty were
preserve the crown in his family, and,
no legitimate issue, they bestowed
lignity upon his natural son, Liuva,
rs to have been a youth of engaging
nd promising abilities. This prince,
was unfortunately betrayed into an
action against the Imperialists; and
who led him into this error, not only
to the opposite party, but basely de-
king, thrust him into prison, and
caused him to be put to death.
acherous Witeric was immedi- A. D.
laimed king by his unprin- 604.
erents; and his accession was
a vigorous war against the Imperial-
he reduced to great distress at the
Siguenca. He afterwards attempted
powerful alliance against Theodoric,
Burgundy, who had demanded his
n marriage, and then refused to con-
the nuptials; but, the league being
lissolved, he became an object of de-
all his neighbours; and his subjects
contented with his government, that
on taken off by assassination, and his
ter being dragged through the streets
mark of ignominy, was deposited in
propriated for the sepulture of con-
ctors.

Gundemar

A. D. 610. Gundemar, a man of c note among the Visigoths, the leaders of the late reb next elected to fill the vacant throne died, from the very commencement c to maintain an amicable correspon the Franks; and it has been asserte purchased their friendship by an a sion: yet it is certain that he posse personal bravery, and his successful against the Gascons and Imperialist titled him to a considerable share reputation. He died in his own domi a short reign of less than two yea universally regretted on account o courage, and unfeigned patriotism.

A. D. 612. The regal dignity was no upon a person of the name who to many natural virtu accomplishments and advantages of dition. The beginning of his rei turbed by two insurrections, one of



cept Algarve, on the coast of the Me-
an. Elated with his triumph over the
ists, Sisebut resolved to chastise the in-
s of the opposite coast of Africa, who
mitted various piracies in his territo-
accordingly made a powerful descent
ritania, part of which he reduced, and
r the care of his own troops. This was
great action performed by this prince,
as soon after summoned by the angel
, in the tenth year of his reign.

us to demonstrate their grati- A. D. 621.
the beneficial effects which had
from Sisebut's administration,
lity determined to set his son upon the
hrone, and accordingly caused him to
laimed by the name of Recared the

This prince appears to have been the
nterpart of his excellent father, and,
minor, he gave such convincing proofs
rudence and amiable disposition, that
e nation exulted in the anticipation of
asures which they should, in all proba-
joy beneath his protection; but he had
borne the regal title four months before
attacked with an indisposition which
atal, and involved the kingdom of the
s in general regret and mourning.

the first emotions of sorrow A. D. 621.
ided, and the nobility began to
the impolicy of leaving their
ithout a master, Suintila, an illegiti-
n of Recared I. was placed on the
and the commencement of his reign
ally calculated to render his subjects
nd himself respectable. He also ac-

tained.

Suintila had no sooner gained the a
of his people, and prevailed on the nc
admit the association of his son, Ricime
government, than he laid aside all his
and assumed the behaviour of a haug
luptuous, and sanguinary tyrant. Th
who had raised him to the throne, wer
with contempt; the lower orders were
completely wretched by numerous and
tant taxes; and the most unwarrantab
ties were exercised upon all who p
to remonstrate against these arbitra
ceedings.

In this posture of affairs, Sisenand,
of the Gothic territories in Gaul, for
design of subverting his master's gov
and presenting himself as a candidate
crown. Accordingly, having procur
forces from Dagobert, king of France,
an irruption into Spain, and took

sion of the throne to the general satisfaction the whole nation.

The commencement of this reign was A. D. 632. turbed by some disputes respecting e remuneration which had been pro- sed to Dagobert, and by some vile artifices Geilan, Suintila's brother; but the former re happily terminated, and the latter, instead effecting their design, fell upon the head of e faithless projector, who, being stripped of honours and estates, passed the remainder his life in unpitied wretchedness.

In the third year of his reign, Sisenand sum- ned a council at Toledo; in which, among rious other matters, it was enacted, that Suin- a and his children should be incapable of r public office, and that all their goods and tates should be confiscated, excepting such as majesty should, in his private capacity, be- w upon them for their subsistence. The fu- r acts of Sisenand are passed over in silence: t it appears that he died a natural death, after lding the reins of government for rather more five years.

Chintila was next invested with the A. D. 636. reignty; and a council was held at oledo for regulating the political and clesiastical affairs of the kingdom. A royal dict was also promulgated, by which all the ws resident in Spain were required to embrace e Christian faith, or immediately to quit the untry. This edict rendered the king extremely pular among his catholic subjects, and in e sixth council of Toledo, he received the *mplements of the assembly* upon that subject. *appears to have* swayed the sceptre with

great moderation, and the gene
people were so perfectly satisfied
duct, that prayers were incessantly
vows were frequently made for hi
prosperity; but he died in less tha
after his elevation to the throne.

A. D. 640. Chintila had no sooner
the mortal condition, than
ga succeeded to his dignit
unanimous consent of the nation.
appears to have inherited all the v
father; but, on account of his yo
incapable of correcting the abuse
begun to overspread his dominion
some deliberation, the principal no
it expedient to depose him, and t
diadem upon a person of mature
ties. Accordingly, the young k
cluded in a monastery, and Chin
venerable statesman, was appoint
nate those disorders which seemed
the extinction of the Gothic monar

A. D. 642. This revolution was not
out much commotion, an
sion of blood; but Chin
solved to maintain his new title b
eventually compelled all the inhabi
to acknowledge him as their lawf
In the sixth year of this reign a co
at Toledo, in which some canon
for the security of the king's pe
vernment, and the terrors of perp
munication were levelled agains
who should either revolt from th
or apply for foreign aid against
ministration. About the same

nturer, named Ardabasta, arrived at To- and ingratiated himself so effectual- ith the king and people, that he soon to considerable preferment, and received and of Chindasuintho's cousin german in iage.

fter he had, in a great measure, obliterated effects of his former severity, by various of clemency and generosity, the king de- that his son, Recesuintho, might be ad- ed to a participation of the government; having obtained this request, he devoted wn time entirely to the enjoyments of reli- and meditation till the period of his death, h happened in the ninety-first year of his and the eleventh of his reign. He appears ve been thoroughly acquainted with the tution of the Visigoths, and took great to preserve its vigour and uniformity. He lso celebrated in the age in which he lived, count of his piety and admiration of lite- e; and he is said to have founded the mo- ry of St. Rominus (now called the monas- of Ormisga), between Toro and Torde-

cesuintho, having gained a decisive ry over an army of revolted Gas- summoned a council at Toledo, der to settle the affairs of the kingdom, resented a written memorial to the mem- of that assembly, in which he made an al of the catholic faith, and recommended actual execution of the new canons. He published an edict, whereby it was de- *that* whatever estates or effects were ed by the Spanish monarchs after their

A. D. 653.

accession, should be annexed to the
belong to their successors; but that
fortunes should descend to their ch
From this time, the reign of Rec
perfectly calm; the clergy were ent
to his service; the Jews, whom he
to treat with severity, contrived t
by an humble memorial; and the
the people rejoiced in his mild and
ministration. He had, however,
prospect abroad; for the Sarace
commit dreadful devastations in
the forces that presumed to oppo
gress were defeated with prodigio
The apprehensions which Recest
tained of these formidable neigh
upon his spirits, and threw him in
which terminated his mortal exi
twenty-fourth year of his reign.

A. D. 672. Upon the demise of
prince, the Gothic nobles
assembled in order to mak
successor; and they unanimously
upon Wamba, a nobleman of kno
consummate experience. Wamba
excess of modesty, refused the
nity; but the menaces of some an
all who were present overcame
and he consented to assume the re
ment, after reminding them that
bition had no share in this transac
haviour on this occasion seems to
ed him to the populace, and the
his coronation was performed
and solemnity, in the church o
St. Paul, at Toledo.

mba was scarcely established on the
e before he was disturbed by an insurrec-
f the Gascons and Asturians, and by the
alarming revolt of count Paul, an old and
enced officer, who basely threw off his
ance, and assumed the regal title in Nar-
. But the king acted with such vigi-
and resolution, that the rebels were soon
ed to obedience, and the usurper was,
an obstinate resistance, stripped of his dia-
and purple, and sentenced to pass the re-
der of his life in a monastery.

the termination of this dangerous war,
ba made a triumphal entry into his capital,
t the acclamations of a joyful multitude.
e centre of the troops were several wag-
containing the leaders of the rebellion;
oldiers were all newly clothed; and the
with his chief nobles, closed the pro-
n. A solemn thanksgiving was then de-
for the restoration of peace; and various
ary regulations were made both in the civil
eligious affairs of the kingdom.

arcely were the loud murmurs of rebellion

put into a monastic habit durin
deprivation of his reason.

A. D. 680. Erviga having, by a
treachery, prevailed on
narch to nominate him
was crowned at Toledo, with
and a council was convened in
his title, and to enact some fre
nephew Egiza, was also marriec
Cixilona, to soothe the discon
family; and such strenuous exe
to gain the public affection, tha
ment of this reign was mark
tranquillity. However, after sc
tion was disturbed either by ar
Moors, or an insurrection in the
and serious apprehensions were
the augmenting numbers and
Jews, to whom Erviga seems to
extraordinary lenity. These ci
gether with a grievous famine,
distemper, which carried off g
people, depressed the king's spir
him to relinquish the crown in

e was still living, rejoiced in the elevation of
t person for whom himself had designed the
ire.

The accession of Egiza seems to have been
roved by the generality of the Visigoths;
the new king acquired a considerable degree
opularity, by submitting some conscientious
ples to the decision of the fifteenth council
Toledo. He was, indeed, exposed to immi-
t danger by a conspiracy of Sisebert, metro-
tan of Toledo, by a purposed insurrection
he Jews, and by a formidable invasion of the
arens: but the traitor was fortunately dis-
ered and banished; the design of the Jews
crushed in embryo; and the self-confident
aders were repulsed with prodigious loss.
Notwithstanding these interventions of Pro-
ence, the malecontents ardently desired to
vert their monarch's government; and their
ectations were soon revived by a rupture on
side of France: but, as neither party gained
considerable advantage, hostilities were soon
minated; and Egiza, after associating his
, Witiza, in the regal dignity, breathed his
in peace. He has been described, by im-
tial historians, as a brave and vigilant prince,
laboured incessantly for the safety and hap-
ss of his people, and who was anxious to raise
dominions to the utmost height of splendor.
therefore, it be objected, that the luxury
ch resulted from his greatness proved fatal
he Gothic monarchy, it must also be remem-
ed that he hoped his successors would have
de a *better use* of an abundance which was
mulated under his prudent and lenient ad-
ration.

Witi

prodigious slaughter; and their uni
was obliged to take refuge in
where he died shortly after, either
or of grief for the loss of his domin

After this decisive battle, whic
in a plain near Xeres de la Fro
banks of the Guadalete, the Mo
led his victorious forces against
Seville and Cordova; committed t
rid outrages upon the inhabitants
tinction of age or sex; and invited
of Mauritania to come over, in pers
plete the reduction of the country
Muza landed at Gibraltar with
number of fresh troops; and an
was made, by which Abdalaziz,
was appointed to conquer all t
lying on the Mediterranean; and
was ordered to march into those
bordered on the ocean; and Muza

m the Subversion of the Gothic Monarchy, to the Union of all the Spanish Kingdoms, except Portugal, under Ferdinand and Isabella.

N the first cessation of hostilities, Muza was ordered to attend the caliph, Walid, at Damascus; and the government of Spain was left Abdalaziz, who undertook to make a survey the whole kingdom, that the administration justice might be regulated, the collection of revenues facilitated, and the value of the oorish conquest be ascertained. Accordingly, made himself perfectly acquainted with the neral state of affairs; and he is reported to ve behaved with great kindness and affability the inhabitants. The dilapidated cities were, his order, cleansed and repaired; new forsses were erected in various parts; and measres were taken for the restoration of a free incourse between the several provinces.

Abdalaziz fixed the seat of his government at ville, and espoused Egilona, the widow of king deric, whom he caused to be treated with all e marks of duty and submission that were due her former dignity: but, on his attempting, ivately, to throw off his allegiance to the ca*h, he was assassinated by some of his own offi*rs; and one Ayud, a man of known courage

and experience, was placed at the head of all till further orders should be received from mascus.

After Ayud had held the reins of governm for a few months, he was ordered to resign t into the hands of Alahor, who appears to h acted with great justice both toward his r employer and the people. Having perce that many errors and abuses had been commi under his predecessors, he assembled his pri pal officers; upbraided them with their opp sions; and compelled them to make restitu to all the Christians whom, in their uncu plenitude of power, they had wantonly pilla He then ordered a general review of the ar and resolved upon reducing all the territo which the Goths had recently possessed France. Accordingly, he made an irruption

[redacted]

l him with the regal title; and thereby laid undation of a new government in the pro- of Liebana, which, from its natural fortifi- s, seemed to bid defiance to invasion, and d its inhabitants to take such steps as ap- d most likely to accomplish their important n.

on the first intimation of Pelagio's elec- and the consequent revival of the Gothic lom, Alahor sent a powerful army, under mmand of one Alchaman, to crush the overeign and his adherents: but Pelagio outed his troops with such extraordinary ent, and exhorted them so earnestly to re- the honor of their fallen country, that aracens were repulsed, and eventually de- with prodigious slaughter. An ambus- being placed on both sides of the valley, of the infidels were cut off in their re- and their leader, Alchaman, was sacrificed vengeance of the Christians. The poor ns of the Moorish army retired with preci- n toward the river Deva, which they de- to have coasted; but by the sudden fall anging precipice they were involved in the al destruction of their unhappy comrades. za, being apprised of this disaster, resolved rch at the head of his best troops, and take sion of some more important post than he ccupied: but, previously to the execution s design, he was attacked by Don Pelagio, outed with a dreadful loss. By this vic- Pelagio cleared the Asturias from all his es, *except such* as he reduced to a state of , *and established* a reputation which *of more* essential service to his interests

than either the number or th
forces. He did not, however,
or arrogant in consequence of
employed the leisure which th
in repairing and rebuilding his
new churches, and encouragin
preserve that spirit of heroism
Divine Providence, had enabl
their formidable enemies. He
son, Favila, to be associated w
vernment; and took such pru
the restoration of the ancient
its branches, that great numbe
tired from the Moorish provi
place themselves under his pro
effected these great designs,
hand of his daughter, Ormisi
phonso, a nobleman of great
plishments, Pelagio died, in th
of his reign, and was buried int
Olalla de Velena, which is sai
his own foundation. The men
has been immortalised by his

test part of that province in a single cam-
n. In the following year, he invaded the
s of Leon and Castile, and reduced As-
s, Leon, Saldagna, Amaya, Alava, and all
ountry at the foot of the mountains, before
loors could assemble any forces to arrest
pede his progress. He, soon after, ex-
d his conquests to the frontiers of Castile
Portugal; and laid the whole of the flat
y waste, obliging the Christians to remove
mountains, and carrying off all the Sa-
for slaves. Having thus secured his ter-
by a desert frontier, and rendered his
formidable to the enemy, he enjoyed a
nd tranquillity for several years, and the
h of his kingdom augmented so rapidly
, at length, judged it expedient to re-
some part of the desolated plains, and to
the cities of Leon and Astorgas, which
caused to be demolished. He died in
757, and was buried in the monastery
a Maria de Cangas. By the great zeal
his monarch evinced in building Chris-
urches, he obtained the appellation of
lic;" and he appears to have had an
laim to the titles of a great captain, and
mmate politician.

a ascended his father's throne by the
consent of the nobility; and gave a
proof of his conduct and bravery in
g the revolted inhabitants of Navarre
va. About this time Abdelrahman, the
viceroy in Spain, threw off his allegiance,
blished himself, as an independent so-
at Cordova. In consequence of this

were slain or made prisoners in an
with the army of Froila. Soon a
tory, the king founded the city of
made it the seat of his government, t
be enabled to protect the flat counti
anxiously desired to people.

About the year 758, the power
received a severe blow by the rise
dom of Navarre, which is said to ha
origin from the acidental meeting t
tlemen at the tomb of an hermit w
among the Pyrenees. At this place
assembled on account of the sancti
funct, they took occasion to conv
tyrannical cruelty of the Moors, a
that would result from shaking off t
ble yoke, which, from the natural
their country, seemed easy to be effe
mature deliberation this project w
and the regal dignity was conferred
son of great abilities, named Garci

pendency of this kingdom was revived by
Azner; and in 857 the title of "king of
e" was publicly assumed by Don Garcia.
to return from this digression. Froila,
w called himself king of Leon and Ovi-
hastised the Galicians with unexampled
y for having neglected to assist him
the Saracens: but, though he reduced
els, he lost the affection of his subjects,
early perceived that their obedience re-
entirely from motives of fear. Exas-
d at this discovery, he abandoned himself
e and cruelty, and even stabbed his own
r to the heart, because his amiable temper
deared him to the populace. This crime,
r, did not long remain unpunished; for
piracy was soon formed among the nobles,
e people congratulated each other on
that their sanguinary tyrant had fallen
ssination.

Aurelio, a prince of engaging manners,
mild disposition, was placed on the vacant
and applied himself with great assiduity
rm and regulate the affairs of his domi-
but, while he was thus employed, the very
e of his government was threatened by
al revolt of the Moorish slaves. This,
r, was happily subdued, and the rebels
eprived of all those indulgences which
d hitherto possessed. Nothing further
d of Aurelio except that he bestowed
in, Adosinda, and a large share of the
stration, upon a Gothic nobleman named
d that he was buried, after a reign of
ars, in a church of his own foundation,
bout fifteen miles from Oviedo.

Don

Don Silo prosecuted the same sc
vernment which had been introdu
royal patron and colleague; and
convincing proofs of his military c
subjugation of the Galicians, who h
arms against his authority. With the
some heresies that sprung up in the
remainder of his days was passed
lity, and he was interred, after
crown nine years, in the church of
Pravia.

A. D. 783. Upon the demise of her r
Adosinda caused her nephew
to be proclaimed king: b
standing the amiable qualities of
prince, the people refused to ackn
authority, under the apprehension t
eventually prove as tyrannical as
Alphonso being apprised of this circu
tired to his patrimonial estate in
his uncle, Mauregato, contrived to

nd numbered among his favorite coun-
The ill grounded aversion that had
ceived against this youth now began to
and he acquired such great fame by his
in an expedition against the king of Cor-
at Bermudo resolved to resign the scep-
his hands, and the nobles transferred their
ce to him with the utmost cheerfulness.
y after the election of Alphonso A. D.
from the purity of his life, was 791.
d El Casto, or "the Chaste,"
nish court was removed to Oviedo, and
xcellent regulations were made in the
ent. In the third year of this reign,
king of Cordova, ordered one of his ge-
make an irruption into Alphonso's terri-
but the invaders were defeated with con-
loss; and the successor of Issem re-
ome powerful shocks from the Spanish
. In the year 801, Alphonso seems to
n deposed by a party of malecontents,
st into a monastery; but the generality
bjects rising in his behalf, he was set at
nd conducted, with all possible magni-
to Oviedo, where he continued to sway
re with equal justice and reputation, till
ies were fully convinced of his irresisti-
ess, and his dominions were considerably
d. He then convened an assembly of the
nd, with their consent, resigned the ad-
tion into the hands of his cousin Don
He passed the remainder of his days
uil retirement, and expired, at the ve-
age of seventy-seven, amidst universal
ons.

Don

A. D. 842. Don Ramiro was compelled t his reign with some necessary act verity; for a rebellion was raised his person and authority by one count Ne the roads and villages were infested with and pretended sorcerers; and the Norman ing made a descent at Corunna, threate dominions with the heaviest calamities. ever, his domestic enemies received the ward of their atrocities, and the invade repulsed with such dreadful slaughter, th never thought it advisable to renew th tempt. An irruption of the Moors, unde delrahman II. was also rendered abortive king's conduct and bravery; and his s dogno, acquired such celebrity on this oc that he was immediately admitted to a cipation of the administration, and assu succeeding, on his father's death, to t possession of the throne.

Notwithstanding the frustration of his attempt, Abdelrahman led a fresh army t Leon, about the year 849; but he was repulsed with prodigious loss; and the tion of his opponent received fresh lustre miro, being now advanced in years, and fa with the affairs of state, devoted the chie time to works of piety and charity, and b means conciliated the affections of the nobility, and people. He died on the first bruary 850, after a glorious reign of seven and his obsequies were performed, with *ing solemnity*, in the church of Santa M *Oviedo.*

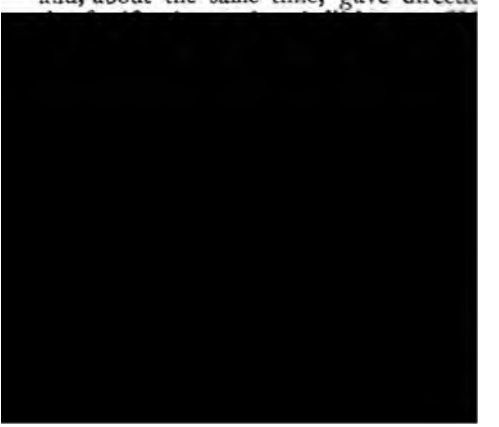
The commencement of Ordogno's

d by a revolt of the Gascons in the pro-
f Alava, and by the slaughter of eight
nd men, who had been sent from Oviedo
Mahamut, king of Cordova: but the re-
ere quickly reduced to obedience, and,
isanding the loss of the aforementioned
the Spanish monarch rendered himself
able to the Moors upon several subse-
occasions. He also reduced the cities of
and Salamanca; fortified the most im-
t places in his own dominions; and even
a maritime force, which had never been
ted by any of his predecessors. Having
ded the nobility to remunerate the gal-
of his son, Alphonso, with a share of the
ment; and having made the best ar-
nents for the safety and honour of his
; Ordogno submitted to the mortal condi-
ter an active reign of sixteen years; and
ried in the royal sepulchre of his capital.
onso III. afterwards surnamed the
had scarcely ascended the vacant A. D. 866.
before he was driven into Castile
approach of Don Froila with a numerous
forces. However, the usurper was soon
ff by assassination; and the royal fugi-
s welcomed, on his return to Oviedo, with
al acclamations. Having thus regained
ptre, he put his dominions into an ex-
state of defence; suppressed a dangerous
in the province of Alava; and gained a
victory over an army of infidels whom
ut, king of Cordova, had ordered to in-
is territories.

ly after this event, Alphonso married the
d princess Ximene of Navarre, and en-
tered

tered into a league offensive and def
against the Saracens: in consequence of
he, in the following campaign, passed the
and continued his progress to Coimbra, wh
soon reduced and dismantled. From this
dition the Spanish troops returned lader
plunder; and their victorious monarch,
granting a truce to Mahamut, applied h
to the restoration and repeopling of severa
in such parts of his dominions as were m
posed to the ravages of the enemy.

As soon as the truce was expired, Ma
renewed hostilities, and assembled a very
ful army under the command of a bra
experienced officer. Victory, however, s
hered to the Christian banners; and, after
sanguinary battles, a fresh truce was neg
at the earnest solicitation of the infidels.
his return from this campaign, Alphonso
a golden cross to be erected in the cathe
Oviedo, as a monument of his repeated suc
and, about the same time, gave directi



of Old and New Castile. It was di-
from the kingdom of Leon on one side by
ttle rivers; on the other it was bounded
cay, Rioja, and the Asturias, and had the
ains of Avila and Segovia on the south:
ying between the Christian state of Leon
e Moorish kingdom of Cordova. It re-
d under its own princes for about five
ed years; but at the expiration of that
t was annexed to the crown of Leon, as
ppear in the sequel.

to resume the thread of our history.
nso, being now advanced in years, expressed
to spend the remainder of his life in im-
g his dominions and augmenting the hap-
of his subjects: but the affection which he
sted toward the common people, gave
mbrage to the nobility, and occasioned
formidable rebellions: these, however,
appily crushed; and a fresh irruption of
ors added fresh laurels to his venerable

ilst the king was expressing his A. D.
de, by various acts of piety, for 908.
peated successes, he was sensibly
ed by the baseness of his own son, Gar-
who had formed the design of deposing
nd seating himself upon the throne. Up-
first intimation of this vile intention,
nso seized the unnatural traitor, and
him into confinement; but, as this step
loud murmurs among the populace, and
discontent of the queen, the prince Or-
and the father-in-law of the prisoner,
ed the most fatal consequences to the
summoned a general assembly of hi

nobles and counsellors, and publi
the crown to Don Garcias, and th
Galicia to Don Ordogno. The
were deeply affected by this act o
generosity, and threw themselves o
to implore forgiveness for their re
phonso sealed their pardon with aff
cerity; and Don Garcias was solem
ed king of Leon and Oviedo.

A. D. 911. The new king, having c
esteem of his clergy, by
monastery, assembled a nu
in order to attack the Moors, wh
last three years, had been free fro
The king of Cordova made the best
could for his enemy's reception,
own forces under the command of
ficer, who was ordered to remain,
possible, on the defensive. Garc
soon forced the infidels to a battle, i
of their bravest troops were cut t
their heroic general was taken pris

Garcias was much elated with
and the generality of his subjects
commendation of his military abil
father assured him that incursions
were of little avail, if made with
sign of enriching the soldiery or
plause. He, therefore, advised
powerful body of forces, of whi
himself take the command, while
cities, which lay in ruins along th
might be repaired and repeopled.
mediately reduced this plan to e
the cities of Rueda, Osma, Cocca
rose to their pristine splendo

de a glorious and profitable cam-
t the Saracens.

r his return from this expedition,
attacked by an indisposition which
o his life, in the sixty-third year of
h respect to his character, he was a
an, a justly renowned warrior, and
admirer of learning. The whole
which he possessed at his death
to religious purposes; and by his
ral records of the Spanish affairs
nsmitted to posterity in the form

emise of his illustrious father, Don
some vigorous preparations against
III. king of Cordova; and, with
of Ordogno, he gained some con-
antages: but at the close of the
was seized with a disorder which
after he had worn the diadem for
ears.

gno, having received inti- A. D.
brother's death, hastened 914.
took possession of the va-
vith the unanimous consent of the
nobility. The commencement of
e that of his predecessor, was mark-
edition against the Saracens, and
e crowned with extraordinary suc-
reduced several of the Moorish
elled others to purchase an igno-
e upon exorbitant terms; and de-
ny of eighty thousand men, which
wn from various parts of Africa in
rt his government.
n from a campaign which he h

undertaken in behalf of the king of
espoused a lady named Argonta, w
scended from one of the most illustri
in Galicia; but, at the instigation
calumniator, he repudiated her; in
of which, she devoted the remainder
to religious solitude. About the sa
king, having conceived some susp
counts of Castile, caused them to be
and put to death: but, as historian
terially in their assertions upon this
not easy to determine whether the su
really guilty of the crimes laid to th

At the request of the king of Na
Ordogno opened a fresh campaig
against the Moors, and recovered sev
tant places from that ambitious and
people. He then married a princess
and returned in triumph to his own
but his nuptials were soon followed b
and the throne became vacant after
occupied by this prince for rather
seventeen years.

A. D. 924. Don Ordogno left two
first queen; but as their
precluded them from clai
verument, their uncle, Don Froila
himself as a candidate, and was ch
cepted by the assembled nobles.
menced his reign with violent and
measures; driving the eldest of h
into exile, and causing the sons o
grandee to be put to death, becaus
disapproved his election. However
was terminated by a fatal disten
had borne the regal title for thi

Alphonso IV. the son of Ordogno, was
imed king amidst universal acclamations.
s prince had no sooner assumed the reins
ernment, than he recalled the bishop of
, and gave many convincing proofs of
and moderation: but he seems to have
strong predilection for the repose of a pri
ife; and, on the demise of his beloved
Urraca, he made a voluntary resignation
crown, and prevailed on the nobles to
r their allegiance to his brother Ramiro,
ad been, for some time, stationed on the
ers of Portugal.

niro II. had scarcely assumed the ia of royalty, and led out an army ress an irruption of the Moors, be- e received intelligence that his brother had ed his mind, and resumed the supreme au- y at Leon. Hereupon he led his forces back capital, and invested it so closely that the itants were soon reduced to extremities, and onso was eventually compelled to throw lf on the new monarch's clemency. A. D. 927.

ring the siege of Leon, a formidable rebel- ad broken out in the Asturias, under the of king Froila: but on the approach of ro the insurgents laid down their arms, and ed a pardon by delivering up the young es, who were immediately deprived of sight, and sentenced to pass the remainder ir days in confinement.

soon as Ramiro had re-established anquillity of his dominions, he re- *his attack* upon the Moors; took *y of Madrid* by assault; insulted the gar *Toledo*; and returned in triumph wi A. D. 932.

a multitude of slaves and a prodigious quantity of wealth. At his return, he caused the funeral obsequies of his brother to be celebrated with great magnificence; and soon afterwards acquired fresh celebrity by the defeat of a Moorish army which had attempted to ravage his territories. He also obliged the prince of Arragon to become his feudatory; and formed a powerful alliance with the king of Navarre, by espousing his sister Donna Theresa.

Aben Ahaya, prince of Arragon, seems to have had no other object than his own safety in view, when he consented to become a vassal to Ramiro; for he took the earliest opportunity of acquainting the king of Cordova with the transaction, and of imploring him to raise a formidable army against the Christians. Hereupon Abdelrahman made a powerful irruption into the territories of Leon, and drew over reinforcements from Africa till his army was augmented to the number of one hundred and fifty thousand men, with whom he reduced all the country be-

rebellious noblemen, and devoting a con-
ble space of time to the reparation and
ilishment of his principal towns, Ramiro
a fresh irruption into the Moorish ter-
es; gained a decisive victory over a nu-
us army which had been ordered to stop
rogress; and returned to Leon with a pro-
us acquisition of wealth. However, he
ot long enjoy the fruits of his success; for
as seized, on his return, with an indisposition
h induced him to resign his crown, and
h soon put a period to his life, after he had
the government for about nineteen years
three months.

dogno III. was permitted to ascend A. D.
father's throne; and his subsequent 950.
ns justified the high opinion which
of the nobles had entertained of his abili-

The commencement of his reign was dis-
ed by some attempts of his brother Sanchez,
insisted upon receiving some share of the
dignity; and even prevailed on the king
avarre to enforce this demand at the head
army; but the design was baffled by Or-
no's prudence; and the invaders retired with-
committing any hostilities.

he confederates had no sooner withdrawn
troops than an insurrection broke out in
cia, and the king found himself obliged to
ir thither in person. On his appearance,
ver, and promises of clemency, the male-
nts returned to their allegiance, and march-
nder their sovereign's command, into the
ories of the Saracens, where they acquired
wealth and reputation. An unfortunate
ement between the king and count Fer-
dina

dinand Gonçalez was also compromised, and the arms of Leon were crowned with extraordinary success. In the summer of 955, the king died, after governing with great applause for five years and a-half; and the crown was conferred upon Don Sanchez, who had hitherto resided at the court of Navarre, but had hastened to Leon upon the first intimation of his brother's death.

Sanchez, whom historians have distinguished by the surname of "Gross," appears to have been a person of shallow judgment and less activity. The artifices of his enemy, count Gonçalez, terrified him into a second retreat to the court of Navarre; and the intriguing Castilian immediately set up Don Ordogno, the son of Alphonso IV. as lawful heir to the kingdom of Leon and Oviedo. The new king, however, rendered himself so despicable to his subjects, that he was soon compelled to flee into the Asturias, and Sanchez was reinstated in all his dignities.

ture deliberation, the nobili- A. D.
to confer the regal dignity 967.
n of their deceased monarch,
was, at that time, but five years old.
ppointed his mother, the queen dow-
is aunt, Donna Elvira, to act as re-
ie kingdom; and instructions were
for renewing the peace with Cor-

fter this arrangement, Sisenand found
scape from prison, and to reinstate
the bishopric of Compostella: but
n and his life were soon terminated
lable host of Normans, who made a
it upon the Spanish coast, and mark-
rogress with blood and rapine, till
at length, attacked and cut to pieces
ountains of Castile.

as Ramiro III. had entered A. D.
nth year, he espoused a lady 979.
mily; and soon afterwards
e reins of government. His subse-
luct, however, was so displeasing to
, that they resolved on deposing him,
g their sceptre in the hands of Don
son of Ordogno III. In consequence
olution, a powerful army was raised,
tiers of Galicia, and an engagement
which more soldiers perished than in
that had ever been fought with the
hough neither party was able to claim
y. However, the sudden death of
it a stop to this dreadful effusion of
l Bermudo II. was proclaimed king
nanimous consent of the nation.

Bermudo

A. D. 982. Bermudo had no sooner assum insignia of royalty than he deter to exert all his authority in refo the manners of the people, which had d rated exceedingly, and in enforcing the pr and discipline of the church; but whilst l occupied with this design, the Moors made den irruption into his dominions, and made selves masters of the important city of Sim the inhabitants of which were either mu or reduced to slavery. Shortly after this rence, the city of Zamora fell into the ha the infidels; and Mohammed Almançor, minister to the king of Cordova, put him the head of a formidable army, in order netrate into the interior of Bermudo's kin Hereupon Bermudo prepared for battle his troops acquitted themselves with suc lantry, near the banks of the Ezla, that, t they were overpowered by numbers, the e was incapacitated from pursuing their adva till the next campaign. However, Alm swore that he would soon take ample veng upon the city of Leon; and Bermudo was s convinced of his enemy's superior prowes ordered all his treasures to be removed; c the bodies of the kings, his predecessors, transported to the Asturias, and retired t in person, with most of his prelates and no

Early in the ensuing spring, Almançor numerous army against Leon, which he c by assault, and demolished so completely, with the exception of a single tower, ther not remain one of its edifices or fortifica The victor then marched to Astorga,

ated; and from thence he directed
the Asturias; but here he met with
repulse that he thought proper to
dova.

the Saracen general made himself
veral important towns in Portugal;
me outrages in Galicia; and de-
y of Compostella: but his progress
impeded by a disorder which broke
is troops; and Bermudo, being ap-
s circumstance, harassed him ex-
his retreat.

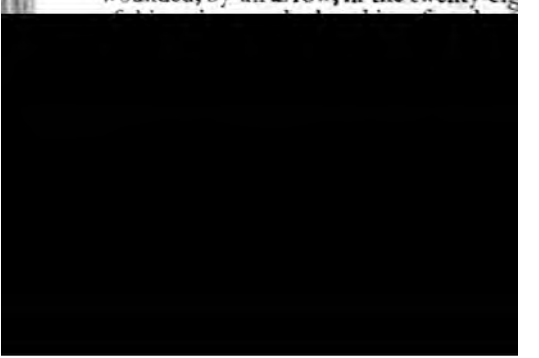
d at the dishonourable conclusion
ign, Almançor uttered many dread-
ons against the Christians, and sent
ful reinforcement of troops from
der to complete the ruin of Galicia:
, having obtained the assistance of
and the king of Navarre, prepared
llant resistance; and a battle was
)sma, in which the infidels were de-
e loss of a hundred thousand men,
camp and baggage. Almançor
from the engagement, but he soon
s own death by an obstinate absti-
od; and the Christian confederates
s respective countries in triumph.

er this great event, Don Bermudo
seventeenth year of his reign, and
a place called Valbuena in Galicia.
honso was elected to fill the va-
and the regency was placed in the
queen dowager.

been few instances of a regency bet-
than that which subsisted during
of Alphonso V.: for the attempts

of

A. D. 1014. of the Moors were happily fru peace and decorum were prese the interior of the kingdom; a prince himself received such an excell cation, that he became one of the b wisest characters that had ever gra throne of Leon and Oviedo. Upon suming the reins of government, he espo daughter of his tutor, Melendo Gonçal obtained a considerable degree of po by rebuilding the towns that had been ed, and repeopling the tracts of countr had been abandoned in the preceding By his solicitations the nobility were pe to re-edify the ruined capital; and he enj satisfaction of convening the first asse states after it had resumed something of time splendor. He, also, caused the Zamora to be thoroughly repaired and and undertook an expedition against the but, having imprudently exposed himse siege of a place called Viseo, he was wounded, by an arrow, in the twenty-eig



eakable pleasure to the courtiers; and the rality of the people were delighted with osals of a marriage between the young t of Castile and the infanta Donna Sancha, ch an union seemed to promise great ad- ages to all the Spanish Christians in general, to the kingdom of Leon in particular: the nded bridegroom, however, was suddenly ssinated, and the general rejoicings were equently turned into lamentation.

Don Bermudo had no sooner assumed the ma- ement of his own affairs, than he resolved orm an alliance with Don Sanchez, who had lered himself extremely powerful by annex- the county of Castile and several important inces to his hereditary kingdom of Navarre. ordingly, he demanded the daughter of monarch in marriage; and the nuptials e solemnized, toward the close of the year, extraordinary magnificence. Some com- ions appear to have broken out, about this , in Galicia; but Bermudo marched thi- with such celerity, and approved himself ble a commander, that the insurgents laid n their arms, and their leaders eluded the l vengeance by a precipitate retreat.

he friendship which had, for some time, isted between the kings of Leon and Na- re, was at length interrupted by a claim ch the latter made upon the city of Pa- a; and this dispute rose to such a height each party had recourse to hostilities, and chez, after reducing all the country between rivers Cea and Puiserga, determined to g his opponent to a decisive battle. This n, however, was overruled by some pre-

lates; and a peace was, at length, [illegible]
by which Bermudo ceded the recent conqu
as the portion of his sister, Donna Sancha,
the king of Navarre gave Castile to his se
son Ferdinand, who, upon espousing th
fanta, should assume the title of king.
marriage was accordingly celebrated, wit
imaginable splendor; and the people of
varre, Castile, and Leon, were equally pl
with a conjunction of interests which se
to promise them ample security against th
ture attacks of the infidels.

Notwithstanding the magnificence w
Bermudo had displayed at his sister's wed
it is evident that he had concluded a peace
great reluctance: for, on the first intimat
Don Sanchez's death, he besieged and to
city of Palentia, and made formidable
rations for recovering the whole district
he had ceded to his late brother-in-law.
ever, his ambition terminated in his
tion; for Don Ferdinand, assisted
brother Garcias, assembled a body of t
[redacted] his progress; and the royal inv
[redacted] an engagemen

ople; and disposed the nobility to ac-
e him for their lawful sovereign. Ac-
, he made his public entry into Leon,
ceremony of his coronation was per-
the cathedral on the 22d of June 1037.
cians, indeed, rose in arms, under pre-
maintaining their ancient liberties; but
e soon reduced to obedience; and the
y of the nation acquiesced in a revo-
y which the kingdom of Leon and
as united with that of Castile.

and, having taken possession of the
f Leon, determined to obviate all the
s and unfavourable prepossessions of
subjects, by an uniform adherence to
epts of justice, and an assiduous ap-
to the discharge of his public duties.
gly, he visited all the provinces and
owns; enlarged the privileges of the
; frequently expatiated on the rights
ueen; evinced the most profound re-
the clergy and nobility; and prose-
predecessor's plan of redressing griev-
th indefatigable diligence.

g devoted several years to the reform-
his people and the improvement of
territories, he, at length, resolved to
ar upon the Saracens; and his arms
wned with such brilliant success that,
ace of four campaigns, he reduced the
of Xena, and the cities of Viseo and
; swept the frontiers of Castile; ra-
l the country about Medina Cœli; and
his troops with a prodigious quantity
and plunder. He also invaded the
s of the Moorish king of Toledo, and

threatened to lead his victorious troops a
the king of Saragossa: but both these p
cluded his vengeance by offering to becor
feudatories, and to pay him an annual tri

A. D. 1068. Soon after the close of this expe
Don Ferdinand paid a visit to hi
ther, the king of Navarre, who ha
seized with a dangerous indisposition o
frontiers of Castile; but, upon receivin
vate information that Don Garcia intend
secure his person, he took an hasty leave
returned to his own dominions. About two
after this occurrence, Ferdinand was af
with a fit of illness, and his brother ca
see him at Leon; but the king caused h
be arrested, shortly after his arrival, an
prisoner to the castle of Cea. Howeve
royal captive found means to escape, and
to levy forces for the invasion of Castile
his brother had conceived the idea of such
tempt. Ferdinand clearly foresaw the mi
that would, in all probability, follow thi
dent, and, in order to prevent an unnec
effusion of blood, he sent to offer terms
commodation: but these were rejected
indignation, and an engagement took
between Agés and Atapuerta, which termi
in the death of Don Garcia, and the destr
of all his Mahometan auxiliaries. The
troops were spared by command of the v
and Garcia's body was interred, with su
honours, at Najara.

Having rebuilt the church of St. Joh
Baptist at Leon, and compelled the Sa
prince of Seville to send him the body
Isidore to be deposited therein, Ferdinand

assembly of the states, and proposed
of his dominions among his three sons
Alphonso, and Garcias; the eldest of
as to enjoy the sovereignty of Castile;
nd to inherit the kingdom of Leon and
and the youngest to take possession
a, with the recent conquests in Portu-
his design was approved by a majority
bles; and the princes, Sancho and Gar-
e immediately permitted to assume their
e governments in Galicia and Cas-

Moorish kings of Toledo and Saragossa
to take advantage of a division which
sidered as the result of mental imbe-
nd, accordingly, refused to pay their
ribute. But they were soon convinced
rror in forming such a hasty resolution;
n Ferdinand assembled a formidable
nd immediately swept the frontiers of
gdoms with fire and sword. He even
victorious troops to Valencia, and set
e suburbs of that important city; but
indisposition obliged him to close the
n and to return to Leon, where he ex-
the 27th of September 1065, after a
reign of twenty-eight years. Besides
e sons, before mentioned, he left two
rs, Donna Urraça and Donna Elvira,
m he left some particular cities and
hat they might be enabled to live in a
suitable to their dignity, without being
nt upon their brethren.
Sancho regarded the decision of his fa-
extremely arbitrary and unjust, from an
that priority of birth gave him a just
title

title to all the three kingdoms; and, upon
death of his mother, he led a numerous a
into the territories of his brother Alphonse,
an intention to recover the crown of Leon
Oviedo. This design was set aside, for the
sent, by the interposition of the two princes
but, in the following spring, Sancho rene
his incursion, and a sanguinary battle ens
which terminated in the defeat and subseq
deposition of Alphonso, who was compelle
assume the monastic habit, and to retire to
abbey of Sahagon. The conqueror then
possession of the vacant throne; and, soo
terwards, penetrated into Galicia, whence
younger brother retired to the court of the
of Seville. However, Sancho did not long
joy the fruits of his success; for he was
alarmed by the unexpected escape of Alpho

icians submitted to his authority, so that he e more united the dominions of his father, became sole monarch of Leon, Galicia, and tile.

hortly after he had assumed the s of government, Alphonso espoused ina Agnes, daughter of the count of iers; and, about the same time, he had an ortunity of expressing his gratitude to the of Toledo, by putting an end to a war ch threatened that prince with very serious sequences. His interference was then re- ted in the affairs of Navarre, which had thrown into confusion by the assassination he last king; and he embraced that oppor- ty of annexing Biscay and Rioja to his for- dominions. A. D. 1074.

ext year a legate arrived at court, by whose tance Alphonso divorced his queen; and, in pace of a few months, a new marriage was ne- ated between the king and Donna Constantia, ghter of the duke of Burgundy. War was declared against Hiaya, king of Toledo, after four campaigns, the capital of that ce fell into the hands of the Christians. The r permitted his unfortunate competitor to e, without molestation, to Valencia, and promised to protect the Moorish inhabit- in the enjoyment of their religion and laws; as he was perfectly aware of the import- of his conquest, he resolved to make it the ropolis of his dominions, and exerted him- successfully to people it with Christians.

y or ambition of his brother, and others asserting e merited it by some intrigue against the govern- f Leon and Castile.

Th

The Mahometans were overwhelm consternation when they saw Tole hands of their enemies, and a power was immediately formed, under the Seville and Badajos, against Don but that victorious prince made such f preparations against an invasion, and the promise of such powerful reinf from France and Burgundy, that th laid aside their design after one en and negotiated a peace to the satisfac parties.

A. D. 1087. Upon the restoration of pu quillity, Alphonso undertook and repeople all the cities tha dilapidated during the late hostilitie this time, also, he bestowed his only upon Don Raymond, who had rend some important services; and, in the few years, he had the satisfaction Aravels, Medina del Campo, Coca, and several other important towns, their pristine appearance, and filled v tian inhabitants.

In the spring of 1091, Don Garcia the place of his confinement, and h were solemnly interred in the church dore, at Leon. His funeral was soo by that of Donna Constantia; and of Don Raymond became the cons phonso.

Sensible of the mischiefs which m *from the* inactivity of his troops, Al *termined* to renew hostilities again *cens*, and accordingly made an i *Portugal*, where he reduced the c

aren, Lisbon, and Sintria. He also
e forces for the defence of his tribu-
ing of Huesca; but these were even-
ated by Don Pedro, king of Arra-
the Moorish principality of Huesca
ted.

ie demise of Donna Bertha, A. D.
gave his natural daughter, 1094.
o Henry Besançon, together
s recent conquests in Portugal; and,
uing a widower for about two years,
d the princess Zaide (daughter of
d Aben Habet, king of Seville), who
ed the most beautiful lady of that
who cheerfully consented to change
, on condition of being raised to the
eon and Castile.

ance proved extremely unfortunate
anish Christians; for, the kings of
eville having invited Joseph, king of
assist them in the reduction of all
h principalities in Spain, that subtle
le himself master of Seville, Gra-
eria, and Murcia; defeated a nume-
of troops under the command of
a de Cabra; and subdued the greatest
dalusia. He then returned with a
number of captives to Morocco, and
uch powerful reinforcements to his
om he had left in Spain, that one of
actually invested Toledo, and com-
honso to retire into his hereditary

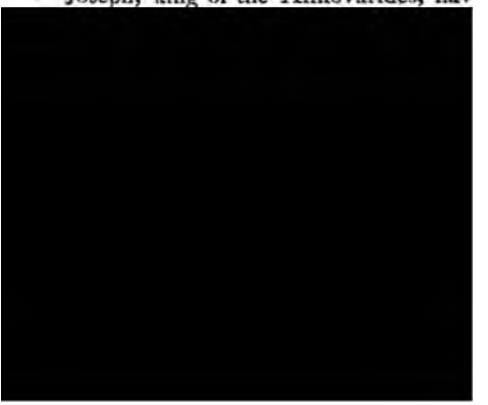
This audacious attempt was, in-
ated by the vigilance of Alphonso's
the infidels still retained an impor-
the frontiers, whence they might
rene

renew their incursions upon any favoural portunity.

Upon the demise of Don Rodrigo, sur the Cid, or *lord*, the Moors hoped to h fected the recovery of Valencia, which ha wrested from them by the gallantry of t ceased warrior; but Alvaro Fanez, the nor, compelled them to retire with consi loss. However, as the place was preserv much difficulty and expence, it was afte evacuated by the royal command.

A. D. 1108. Soon after this occurrence, Al lost his fourth consort, whose so Sancho, was considered as the h parent to all his father's dominions; bu withstanding he had now an heir male, t resolved to enter again into the bands of mony, and accordingly espoused a prin the house of Este, though this measur great umbrage to the infanta Urraca, a husband Don Raymond.

Joseph, king of the Almovarides, hav



own dominions, and by that means
Spaniards leisure to levy fresh troops,
lace a strong garrison in their metro-

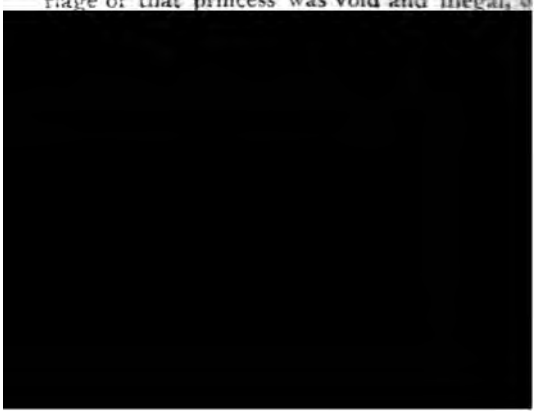
melancholy posture of affairs, the king,
eclining years and bodily infirmities dis-
m from making any great exertions, di-
ll his nobles to appear at Leon, and to
oath of fidelity to the young Alphonso,
his daughter Urraca, and the king of
n. He also gave some judicious direc-
ncerning the protection of his frontiers.
osed the affairs of Toledo to such ad-
, that the inhabitants of that city en-
e most profound tranquillity, notwith-
the languishing condition of their so-
and the increasing strength of their
enemies. At length, Alphonso VI. sub-
o the mortal condition, after he had en-
e regal dignity forty-four years from the
of his father, and thirty-seven from the
his restoration. He appears to have
e of the most prudent and illustrious
rs that ever swayed the Spanish sceptre,
m his death may be dated the numerous
es of his subjects.

Alphonso, king of Arragon and Na-
ed a numerous body of troops into Cas-
order to support his claim to the go-
nt as the husband of Donna Urraca.
ep rendered him extremely unpopular
the Castilians; and his subsequent ill-
nt of the queen occasioned such dread-
usions in the whole kingdom, that re-
was eventually had to hostilities by the
parties, and a sanguinary battle was
fought

fought on the Campo de Espina, between t
adherents of the injured princess and those
her imprudent consort. Victory declared
favour of the king; the cities of Burgos, V
lencia, Sahagon, and Leon, were given up to
pillaged; and even the sacred dormitory of t
kings of Leon was plundered by the triumpha
soldiery.

In this sad extremity, the archbishop of Co
postella crowned the young prince, Alphon
Raymond, in the cathedral church of St. Jame
and encouraged Urraca to take refuge in G
licia. The queen cheerfully embraced this pr
posal, and soon levied a fresh army, whic
gained some important advantages over th
king of Arragon, and compelled him to rai
the siege of Astorga, which he had carried o
for some time with equal skill and resolution.

In the spring of 1114, a council was held a
Palentia by the express desire of Urraca, i
which the pope's legate declared, that the ma
riage of that princess was void and illegal, o



prevailed on him to assist in reco-
places which were still held by the
agon; but she soon took offence at
nd a fresh series of calamities re-
her violent temper. At length,
er she had violated many engage-
ted the affection of her truest ad-
proceeded to such extremities as
general rupture, her wild projects
ated by death, and her remains
i in the church of St. Isidore, at

who must now be distin-
he title of Alphonso VII. A. D. 1126.
i within two days after the
mother, and was received with
ony of loyalty by the nobility of
, and Asturias. There were, in-
malecontents in the cities of Valen-
Burgos, and Villa Franca, that re-
nowledge his authority, but they
ively reduced to obedience; and
nd of the year, the new monarch
f in full possession of all his grand-
nions, most of them being regain-
torious arms, or prudent conduct,
being ceded by the king of Arra-
nicable treaty.

s Alphonso had procured the bless-
quillity for his subjects, he deemed
to provide for the succession by a
riage, and, accordingly, espoused
gara, the count of Barcelona's daugh-
s equally famed on account of her
rms and menal accomplishments.
lowing he held a council at Valen-

cia, in which many salutary canons w
ed; and, about the same time, the i
of Toledo gained some important a
over the Saracens.

The spring of 1131 opened with va
bles, and called all the abilities of
into action; for he was at once aları
insurrection in the Asturias, an incur
infidels, and an invasion of Galicia by
phonso of Portugal. However, the l
with such prudence and vigilance upo
ing occasion that the rebels were s
pelled to lay down their arms; the M
defeated with prodigious loss, and
the very gates of Cordova; and the P
invaders were speedily repulsed, an
of all their former possessions in the
Limmia.

Having delivered himself from th
dable enemies, Alphonso marched w
merous army into the territories of
where he offered to assist the new

ounded through every part of the royal city: the circumstance of Alphonso's elevation excited the jealousy of his neighbours, and ague was formed against him by the kings Navarre and Portugal. However, his exertions e attended with complete success, and he was enabled to turn his arms against the infi-, from whom he wrested the fortresses of ja and Mora, the city of Coria, and some er places of great importance.

Elated with these repeated conquests, A. D. emperor resolved to make an attempt 1147. he city, fortress, and port of Almeria, ch had long been formidable to the Chris- states of Spain and the adjacent islands, on account of their prodigious strength, and he grand rendezvous of Moorish pirates. ordingly he levied a numerous body of es; procured some powerful succours from agon, Montpelier, Pisa, and Genoa; and ef-ed his great design, after a siege of about ten ks. All the inhabitants that were found in s perished by the sword; the greatest part he plunder was appropriated to the use of allies; and the imperial victor regarded this npaign as one of the most glorious and bene-al that had ever been undertaken by a Spa-h prince.

Aben Gama, the Moorish viceroy, was so ply chagrined at the loss of Almeria, that panted with impatience for an opportunity revenging himself on the Spaniards, and, after e time, formed a project for the assassination the emperor; but his diabolical intention was ed upon his own head; and Alphonso soon

obtained another glorious victory over
dels.

Having made a partition of territory
his two sons, Sancho and Ferdinand;
ing also solemnized a marriage bet
eldest son, Sancho, and the sister of th
Navarre, the emperor resolved to enter
time into the connubial bonds. Acc
he espoused the princess Rica, daught
dislaus II. king of Poland. The kings
and Navarre formed conjugal allianc
the same time; and the Spanish cour
entirely engaged by these circumstance
Saracens began to enjoy some respite
fierce attacks of their implacable enem
phonso, however, soon convinced them
military zeal was unabated; and the
city of Andujar, which had hitherto
was soon added to his other brilliant c

About the spring of 1156 a project w
ed for the invasion of Navarre by the A
ans, but we have no satisfactory accou
progress of that war. It appears, how

Morena; he obtained the imperial title
homage of the kings of Navarre and Ar-
he was highly respected by all the
ouring princes; and his own subjects re-
him with the most affectionate fondness
strict maintenance of their ancient laws
ivileges.

oou as the mournful ceremony of A. D.
peror's interment was over, Don 1157.
and Don Ferdinand repaired to
, where the first was unanimously ac-
dged king of Castile, and the second was,
ual unanimity, admitted to the sovereign-
Leon, the Asturias, and Galicia. The
princes, however, were unfortunately
ttentive to the pomp of their inaugura-
an to the discharge of their regal duties:
e Saracens began to make such incursions
e Spanish territories as overwhelmed the
ans with consternation. Pedraches, An-
Baeza, and several other important places,
covered by these assailants with surpris-
idity; and in the space of one campaign
aniards were driven out of all the territo-
ich had been conquered, by their late
r, in Andalusia.

lst the court of Castile was alarmed by
nexpected calamities, the new king of
was persuaded to dismiss most of the old
ien who had been peculiarly honoured
is royal parent's favour: and, upon
ersons retiring to Burgos, he marched at
d of a numerous army into his brother's
ons. But Sancho treated him with such
al kindness, and expatiated so forcibly
danger of listening to the suggestions of

parasites, that the old counsellors w
stated in their employments, and I
escaped the snare which had been art
for the express purpose of subverting hi
ment and authority.- Shortly after th
rence, Don Sancho concluded an amica
with the kings of Arragon, and Navar

In consequence of the great success
recently crowned the arms of the Moo
the prodigious succours which were
raising in Morocco, the knights Tem
had hitherto held Calatrava as a fief
crown, made a voluntary resignation
which they were unable to defend: an
of Castile published an edict, whereby
ed the place to any of his nobles or pre
would undertake to preserve and ma
Hereupon Saint Raymond, abbot of V
pressed his resolution of defending C
and, without any other assistance than
monk called Diego Velasquez, he raise
thousand followers in the space of a fe
upon this success he gave the Cisterc
a military turn; and from hence aros
der of religious chivalry which has, in
been distinguished by the name of Cal

Upon the arrival of the Moorish fo
the court of Morocco, the kingdom
was threatened with a powerful inva
Aben Jacob, son of Abdulmenon, too
liest opportunity of commencing
but, after a most sanguinary conflic
decided in favour of the Christians, an
vaders were defeated with equal loss
miny. The exultation of the Spania
ever, was soon checked by the dea

ppened after he had worn the
nd ten days; and this calami-
llowed by many commotions.
ise of Don Sancho, the A. D.
devolved to his son Al- 1158.
at prince was only three
vas left under the care of Don
ro, who was declared sole re-
man, who was equally respect-
of his consummate prudence
bity, committed the education
d to a person who proved un-
reposed in him, and delivered
Don Manrique de Lara, a pow-
ng noble, who had always ex-
violent hatred against the re-
terez exerted all his abilities to
natter, and to regain possession
g's person: but before he could
he was summoned away by the
and Manrique de Lara put so
execution, that even the king of
possible to wrest the usurped
s hands.
veral fruitless attempts against
nily of Lara, Ferdinand deem-
to compromise all differences
ue; and took advantage of the
epair and fortify such parts of
were either indifferently peo-
decay. He also granted seve-
s to his subjects, and acquired
gree of popularity by espousing
tugal, in order to establish a
veen the two kingdoms.
ara paid so little regard to the
mild

nsels of Ferdinand, that he used his ut-
leavours to enflame the mind of the
ince against the family of Castro, and
persuaded him to seize on the city of
which had hitherto been governed by
rdinand Ruez de Castro, and some of
eman's intimate friends. In the accom-
t of this project much blood was shed,
rique himself was numbered among the
t his brother, Don Nugnez, took the
l of the army, and the gates of Toledo
icherously opened, whilst the unfortu-
ernor retired, with a few adherents, into
ories of the Moors.

quent to this occurrence, the king of
made a sudden irruption into Galicia,
r a short time, made himself master of

Ferdinand hearing of this breach of
solved to besiege the aggressor in his
quest, and conducted his design with
dence that the Portuguese troops were
ly defeated, and their royal commander

The Castilians having expressed an earnest
sire that their king should enter into the con-
gal state, though at this time he was A. D.
ly fourteen years of age, an assembly 1169.
the states was convened at Burgos;
d, in consequence of their deliberations, am-
ssadors were sent to Henry II. of England
t that time in Guienne), to demand the prin-
ss Eleonora, his daughter. This proposal
as cheerfully accepted, and the marriage was
lemnized, in the course of the ensuing year,
t Terrazona.

About this time, Joseph, king of Mo- A. D.
cco, sent a numerous body of troops in- 1170.
o Spain, where they made some attempts
gainst Valencia and Santaren: but they were
pulsed with considerable loss; and though,
the following year, Joseph came over in
erson and made himself master of Murcia, he
as soon obliged to return to Africa, and the
fidels received a signal overthrow from the
nd of king Ferdinand.

Meanwhile, the ancient animosity between the
milies of Lara and Castro was revived, and car-
ed to such a pitch as actually disturbed the
blic peace of Castile and Leon, almost all the
ble families in both kingdoms taking part on
e side or the other. At length a resolution
as taken to determine these resentments by a ge-
eral action; and a battle was accordingly
ught, in the province of Tiero de Campos,
ith all the fury and obstinacy that inveterate
tred could inspire. Victory, however, decided
favour of Don Ferdinand de Castro; Nugnez
d Rodrigo were made prisoners, but gene-
sly set at liberty; and the king of Leon
bestow

out that they stood in an equal
of relationship, being both of them gran
dren of Alphonso VI. and prevailed
master to annul the marriage. The kin
highly displeased at this proceeding, a
remptorily refused to obey the papal inj
for several months; but as his dominion
put under an interdict, and as his subjects
to exhibit signs of discontent, he at lengt
ed with his wife, Urraca, by whom he
heir to the crown; and about a year af
espoused Donna Theresa, the daughter of
de Lara.

Alphonso, king of Castile, having free
self from a dangerous war with Navar
solved to imitate his illustrious predec
by turning his arms against the infidels
cordingly he marched, at the head of a
rous army, into the enemy's country, an
the assistance of the king of Arragon, r
Cuenca, a place of considerable strength
on the summit of a hill, at the conflue
two little streams, which, when united

t seems very improbable, as we find the
narchs, early in the ensuing year, hold-
consultation, at Tordesillas, in order to
hen the *harmony*, which then subsisted
a their kingdoms. Shortly after this
ew, died Theresa Lara, queen of Leon;
e year following, Don Ferdinand es-
Urraca Lopez, daughter of an opulent
e in the province of Biscay.

king of Castile seems to have had great
in several expeditions against the in-
and in the summer of 1184, the whole
f the Moors was put to flight by the kings
ugal and Leon, and their monarch, Jo-
as killed by a fall from his horse. In
rse of the next year, they obtained some
ages in Estramadura: but these were
rested from them by the Castilians, and
re again defeated with prodigious slaugh-

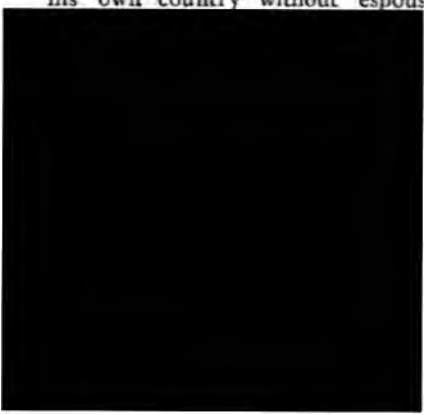
he autumn of 1187, Don Ferdinand of
was taken ill on his return from Com-
a; and in the first month of the new year
athed his last, amidst the universal la-
ions of his subjects. He left three sons,
n Alphonso, by his first queen the infanta
ugal, and Don Sancho and Don Garcia
surviving queen Urraca. He was gene-
dmired for his piety, valour, and mu-
ce; and his remains were solemnly in-
near those of his grandfather Don Ray-
in the cathedral of St. James.

new king of Leon had no sooner taken
ion of his father's dignities by the title
lhonso IX. than he hastened to pay his
s to his royal cousin at Carrion, and, in

a general

a general assembly of the states, h
his affection by kissing the hand of t
as he took his seat. This salutatio
wards construed into a solemn act
and occasioned several serious rupt
the two princes; though their forc
some time, in perfect concert, an
several important places out of t
their common enemy.

Historians have observed that
Castile was inspired with unreasona
ness by the proposal of a marriage
daughter Berengara, and prince Co
the emperor Frederic Barbarossa.
ed bridegroom was received at Tol
traordinary magnificence; the cont
riage was signed; and great prepa
made for the solemnization of t
but, on the birth of an heir male t
of Castile, the German prince felt
appointed of his expectations, and r
his own country without espous



ggestions were useless, he summoned at Salamanca, where he carried his er excommunicating four prelates who ested against him. The king, how- refused to part from his beloved con- persisted in his obstinacy till his do- ere laid under an interdict, and his su- subjects began to clamour loudly for nce to the Roman pontiff.

ng of Castile, in the mean time, had nerous army into Andalusia under the of the archbishop of Toledo; and te acted with such unexampled severity e Moors, that Jacob Aben Joseph, king co, immediately published a gacia,* over with a prodigious army to re- injured countrymen.

he first intimation of Joseph's arrival , the Castilian monarch condescended he assistance of Navarre and Leon, ob- at he was attacked on the score of re- d that the common cause of all the Spa- stians was at stake: but before his the king of Navarre could march to his , he sallied out against the enemy, and general action, in the vicinage of Alar- terminated in the utter defeat of his the loss of his own military reputation. of twenty thousand Castilians were es upon this melancholy occasion; the l baggage were likewise taken by the enemy; and the shattered remains of

*cia answers to a popish crusade, and insures to man who either kills a Christian or perishes in plenary absolution from all his sins, and an rance into the joys of paradise.

the Christians retired, with great d
fortifications of Toledo.

A. D. 1195. Alphonso had scarcel
capital before the king o
with a numerous army, ar
mildly on the imprudence of the
but the proud Castilian answere
lent terms, that his auxiliary i
turned, in disgust, to his own d
the king of Navarre followed his
Jacob Aben Joseph reduced Ala
trava, and made a furious irru
tugal, where he murdered all t
who fell into his hands, and was
with unparalleled barbarity.

Whilst the infidels were thu
progress with fire and sword, the
left the security of his own terri
and turned his arms against his c
expedition he took several place
able strength, destroyed one of
longing to the capital, and was
country with a degree of cruelt
to that of the Moors. Upon his r
he entered into a negociation v
of Arragon, and prevailed on hi
in his next campaign; so that it
Christian princes had resolved t
with their merciless invaders, a
each other's destruction.

A. D. 1197. At this critical junctu
prince appeared in the h
of an army which thr
less than the utter subversion
government: a circumstance wh
phonso to suspend his resentm

provide for his own safety by
fortresses, and remaining among
with a flying army, which might
aken the enemy without incur-
er of a pitched battle. In con-
se precautions, the expected ruin
verted, and the Moors were com-
atiguing campaign, to retire into
mediately after the infidels had
onso renewed hostilities against
king of that country resolved to
ess by force of arms. However,
s advice of the nobility, all dif-
compromised; peace was con-
the contending princes; and a
soon afterwards, solemnized be-
g of Leon and the infanta of

ensuing spring, Alphonso A. D.
cluded an advantageous 1198.
miramolin of Africa. He
ie important advantages against
avarre; and his satisfaction on
was soon after augmented by the
s daughter Blanche with prince
arent to the crown of France.
pope Innocent III. succeeding
e papal chair, took umbrage at
he king of Leon with his cousin,
ve orders to his nuncio to dissolve
The nuncio, being less violent
ter, gave time for the father
of Donna Berengara to send
lors to Rome; but the haughty
d in his resolution, and enforced
commands by threatening to la

all the churches of Leon and C
interdict. The king of Leon re
time, to resist this arbitrary pro
tually persisted in his design, til
among his prelates in consequenc
ed interdict, and the whole king
into consternation. At length,
mitted his consort to retire to h
and the pope vouchsafed to dec
legitimate, because the marria
lemnized on both sides with sinc
intentions. The divorced qu
gave up her dowry to her affec
her eldest son, Don Ferdinand, v
apparent to the crown of Leon,
brother's demise; and the oth
Alphonso, Eleonora, Constantia
were left under their father's pr

A. D. 1205. Though the surrend
dowry was perfectly volu
tioned by the papal
seems to have been disagreeal

dently compromised his own difference
he king of Navarre, by which means
ined the promise of speedy and zealous
nce against the Moors. Having taken
precautions, and bestowed the order of
hood on the infant, Don Ferdinand, he
ed, at the head of a numerous army, to
, and overran the greatest part of the
m of Murcia, till the extreme heat of the
compelled him to retire. However, his
h on this occasion was soon converted
ourning: for Mohammed, king of Mo-
having passed the Sierra Morena, made
master of Salvatierra after an obstinate
nce; and the infant, Don Ferdinand, being
tigued by the campaign, fell ill of a fever,
eathed his last, soon after his return to
d.

t appeared that the king of Morocco had
y assembled his whole force with an in-
to destroy the kingdom of Castile, Al-
resolved to have recourse to a crusade
e defence of himself and his Christian bre-
. Accordingly he sent the bishop of Se-
to Rome, and some other eminent prelates
rance, to facilitate his design, whilst him-
ntrived to fix the kings of Arragon and
re in his interest. These exertions were
ed with complete success: for the pope
sanctioned the undertaking; prodigious
ades enlisted under the holy banners in
, Italy, and Germany; the grand rendez-
f the confederates was appointed at Tole-
at the month of May; and on the sixteenth
a battle was fought in the vicinage of
which terminated in the utter defeat

the miramolin, and the loss of two hundred thousand of his bravest followers. The Christians, whose loss was remarkably trivial, pursued the fugitives till the approach of night, and then took possession of the enemy's camp, while the Spanish bishops performed a solemn *te deum*, and the greatest part of the spoil was cheerfully relinquished by the Castilians to their foreign auxiliaries. Thirty-five thousand horses are said to have fallen into the hands of the victors on this memorable occasion; and the quantity of arrows, spears, and javelins found upon the field of battle was so prodigious, that they served the confederates for two days, as fuel for dressing their provisions, though, during that time, they burnt nothing else.

A. D. 1212. After the conquerors had devoted about three days to repose and refreshment, they resumed their progress, and ravaged all the country as far as Baeza. They then proceeded to Ubeda, which they determined to reduce either by famine or assault; but, as

e king of Leon had recovered all the
had been conquered by the Castilians.
his cousin was so far from revenging
of hostility, that he generously yield-
nsions to the objects of former dis-
assured his royal kinsman of a per-
unfeigned friendship. About this
fant, Don Pedro, of Portugal, fled
malice of his brother to the mira-
l that monarch retired, soon after-
is African dominions, where he pass-
ainder of his life in sorrow and vex-

o took the field again as soon as he
ed his affairs; reduced Duegnos and
places at the foot of the Sierra Mo-
ted the reduction of Alcaros after an
esistance, and returned in triumph to

ourse of the next year, the king of
the assistance of some Castilian ca-
e himself master of Alcantara, and
some other places with reduction:
cessive heat of the weather delayed
on of his designs, and obliged him to
oops into quarters for refreshment.
his return from this campaign he
afflicted by the death of his heir
the infant Ferdinand, whom he had
a of Portugal; and this melancholy
ce incapacitated him for some time
ing the war.
of Castile being extremely solicitous
are of his cousin, and supposing that
erceive the great advantages which
from his entering zealously into the

protection of the queen dowag
as she followed her consort to the grave
two months, the regency devolved u
queen, Berengara, in pursuance of the
narch's will, and with the general app
pf the nation. A powerful faction, h
was soon formed by the counts of Lara a
other nobles, and the regent was eventu
suaded to resign her office, and to le
election of another candidate to a gen
sembly of the states. Hereupon Don
de Lara was chosen regent under severa
tions, and the young king was committe
care. But no sooner was the assembly d
than Alvaro began to exercise unlimite
rity, and to govern with a rod of iron
conduct exasperated the people in all
the kingdom; the ecclesiastics thundere
communication against the wretch w
sumed to trample on their liberties and

had been employed by Berengara to the king. This artifice failed of its ineffect; and, though the regent confirmed rtion by a letter from the queen, the paccused him of forgery, and compelled raise a body of forces for his personal de- Hereupon he levied a numerous army adolid; summoned Berengara and her is to surrender all the places they held, ain of being treated as rebels; and pro- marriage between his royal pupil and nta of Leon, in order to preclude the inion of that court on behalf of the queen. er, whilst Alvaro took these precautions his adversaries, and a civil war was exby most of the Castilians, the young king identally killed, by the fall of a tile, in the ar of his reign; and the aspect of affairs sequently changed.

n the first intelligence of this A. D. Donna Berengara sent for her 1217. rdinand, from the court of Leon, nvened an assembly of the states at Val-, where she was solemnly acknowledged of the Two Castiles. She then made a resignation of her crown to the infant 'erdinand, and caused him to be ined, in the cathedral, amidst the univerclamations of the people. As this step ken without the knowledge of the king n, that monarch felt himself offended, ctually marched into Castile, in order to e the affront which had been put upon nity: but he was soon convinced of the riety of his behaviour, and returned bly to his own dominions.

which were still in the hands of his d
He afterwards retired to Leon, and pr
the king of that country to invade his
ritories; but Alphonso abandoned the
the earnest solicitation of some ecclesi
the disappointed Alvaro died, soon a
broken heart.

A. D. 1219. Whilst the archbishop c was employed in assembli merous army against the infi na Berengara negociated a match her son, and the princess Beatrix to the deceased emperor of Germany; marriage was solemnized, amidst g clamations, in the cathedral of Burgo the same time the knights of St. Julian session of Alcantara, and received a g places which they could wrest from t to be held as fiefs from the crown of L

The archbishop of Toledo had th

nage of the infant Don Alphonso with the
nter of Gonçalez de Molina; the birth of
ir apparent to the crown of Castile; and
ppression of a rebellion in Galicia. In
nsuing year the king of Leon founded an
rsity at Salamanca; Don Ferdinand gain-
me advantages over the infidels; and John
ienne, king of Jerusalem, visited the Spa-
ourt at Burgos, and there espoused Donna
gura, the king's sister.

ving received the homage of Aben Mo-
ed, and prevailed on him to surrender the
ot Baeza and the fortresses of Bergamilar,
tierra, and Capilla, Ferdinand ordered the
master of the order of Calatrava to take
sion of the former, with a competent gar-
and Bergamilar and Salvatierra were
ated without dispute: but the infidels po-
y refused to obey their master's orders re-
to Capilla; and Mohammed was cruelly
ed on suspicion of holding a secret cor-
dence with the Christians. This circum-
was no sooner made public, than the in-
nts of Baeza took up arms against the new
on, and the besiegers of Capilla were re-
d with extraordinary gallantry; but, at the
tion of four months, the infidels were to-
defeated, and Capilla was taken by assault.
conquest was soon followed by another at
, which was deemed remarkable, as being
d on the feast of St. Andrew, to whom its
h was anciently dedicated.

ly in the ensuing spring, Ferdinand laid
st stone of a new cathedral at Toledo,
is the magnificent structure noticed by
n travellers. In the course of the same

year

year the marriage of the king and q
ragon was annulled by a papal dec
king of Leon, having led a numero
Estramadura, made himself maste
which had hitherto resisted all the
himself and his predecessors. In t
year that monarch added the fortre
to his important acquisitions, and ol
cisive victory over a Moorish arn
thousand men; but, whilst he was
Compostella in order to offer u
thanksgiving for his success, he wa
a fit of illness which put a period t
the forty-second year of his reign.
to have been a prince of great mil
and justice. He was an excellent hus
unfortunate in both his marriages;
generally beloved by his subjects,
inconstancy of his temper freque
him to inconveniencies.

As by the will of the deceased
infantas, Sancha and Dulcia, whc

with the king of Portugal; quelled a ous insurrection in Galicia; and granted Moorish conquests to the archiepiscopal Toledo. His brother, Alphonso, also the territories of Seville and Cordova, ined a glorious victory over a numerous infidels with the loss of only one of his

year Don Ferdinand took the field in and added the cities of Truxillo, Mon- Ubeda to his former conquests; but the is beloved queen, Beatrix, threw a heavy er his triumph, and retarded the execu- his other military designs. At the ex- of a few months, however, his attention sed by a proposal for the reduction of , and he entered so zealously into the that he soon found himself in possession important city.

gh the deceased queen had left behind sons, it was deemed advisable for the enter again into the conjugal life; and a was, accordingly, negociated between the lady Jane, daughter to the count de , who had acquired an extraordinary n by the suavity of her temper and the her morals. The solemnization of this , and the renewal of a league with the Navarre, took up the greatest part of the d precluded the possibility of any im- expedition against the infidels.

great addition which had been his dominions, in the space of A. D. 1240. *urs, obliged the king to act with in his future expeditions; and induced eserve a regular line of fortifications,*

rather than to extend his authority
places as he might eventually be force
ate. For this reason he promised
munities, and various other advanta
persons who would settle in the tow
lages situated on his intended bound
had the satisfaction of seeing his pr
braced with avidity. About the sam
king of Murcia implored the prote
Castilian monarch; and in the ensui
king of Granada consented to kiss h
token of homage, to surrender the c
to pay an annual tribute of fifty thou
of gold, and to serve in his army, w
of auxiliaries, whenever it should be r
condition that Ferdinand should affo
tection against his enemies, and gu
present possessions.

Having obtained the pope's per
levying the third of the tenths of all
astics for the prosecution of the war,
caused a fleet to be built and equi
the direction of one of his ablest offi
nand resolved to make an attempt
portant city of Seville. Accordingly h
up both by sea and land, notwithstandi
ous opposition of the Moors, and co
siege with such vigor and resolution
months, that the inhabitants were,
compelled to capitulate. The king m
lic entry into this new conquest on t
third of November 1248, and the re
the year was spent in purifying the cl
re-peopling the city, which was tot
ated by the infidels.

Notwithstanding the long series

h Ferdinand had undergone in this and for-
expeditions, he took the field early in the
ing spring, and swept all the places which
remained in the enemy's hands, from Seville
e fall of the Guadalquiver. He then made
arations for carrying the war into Africa;
actually obtained a victory over the Moorish
which had been fitted out for the protection
e coast: but the execution of his grand de-
was retarded by his infirmities, and the con-
sness of his approaching dissolution induced
to settle the domestic affairs of his kingdom,
to employ himself in acts of piety and hu-
ation. He is said to have died of a dropsy
e thirty-fifth year of his reign; and his re-
s were interred, with great solemnity, in
cathedral church of Seville.

lphonso X. who, for his love of li-
ture, was surnamed the Wise, suc- A. D. 1252.
led his father, with the general ap-
bation of the people; and prosecuted the war
inst the infidels with extraordinary zeal: but,
e was obliged, on this occasion, to debase his
, great murmurings were excited in various
s of his dominions. However, the pope
ted a crusade in order to facilitate the
ican expedition; and the attention of the
ilians was agreeably engaged by the marriage
heir infanta Eleonora, with prince Edward of
land. About the same time the king be-
ved the hand of his natural daughter, Beatrix
uzman, on the king of Portugal; and chastis-
revolt which had broken out on the frontiers.

lphonso seems to have been ex- A. D. 1275.
ely desirous of asserting his right
he duchy of Suabia, and of obtain-

ing the imperial dignity; an
vailed on several Italian st
approve his design: but, after
of toil and money, he was ol
this enterprize, and to apply
tection of his hereditary ter
been convulsed by the revolt
Don Henry, and which we
with the most serious calamit
of the recently subjugated infi
acted with such vigilance a
his treacherous relative was
into Barbary; the Moorish k
Granada were chastised wit
and several places of importa
re-peopled either with the s
queror, or with those of his
Arragon.

Had the king, at this junc
pretensions to Germany, h
covered his former reputation
deur of his crown, and preve

gn, a dangerous conspiracy was formed
nst him by several Castilian nobles, who
retired to the king of Granada, and de-
ded succours from the king of Morocco.
wever, this unhappy affair was eventually com-
nised, and the mutual preparations for hos-
es were laid aside.

his storm was no sooner overblown than
honso received the disagreeable intelligence
Rodolph of Hapsburg was elected emperor
Germany, and that this election was sanc-
ed by the pope. After a short deliberation,
resolved to demand an interview with the
reign pontiff who was then at Baucaire; and
rdingly set out on his journey, leaving the
ernment of Leon and Castile in the hands of
on Ferdinand. This action proved remark-
unfortunate; for, during the king's absence,
Moors received some powerful reinforce-
ts from Africa, with which they gained
e important advantages over the Castilians;
infant Ferdinand contracted a fever in the
paign, which soon put a period to his exis-
e; the archbishop of Toledo and Don Nugnez
ara were slain by the infidels; and Alphonso
obliged to return without effecting his pur-
relative to the affairs of Germany.

pon the arrival of Alphonso in his own
inions, his second son, Don Sancho, A. D. 1275.
had just concluded a truce with the
rs, demanded that he should be declared
apparent to the crown, in preference to the
of his eldest brother. This proposal was
before an assembly of the states at Segovia,
granted, without opposition. However, the
of France interposed on behalf of his

daughter's children, and resented so his conduct of Alphonso that he would ately have had recourse to the sword, that design been retarded by the interfe his nobility.

The queen of Castile was so deeply mo at the slight which had been put upon th mory of her eldest son, by the late edict, th took the first opportunity of returning t father's court at Arragon; where also the cess Blanche and the two infants sought a lum. This retreat roused the king's ind tion; and Sancho expressed his rage by pu his uncle Frederic and Don Simon Ru los Cameres to death, because those nob had been privy to the queen's design. some time, however, the quarrel in the family was compromised; the queen cons to return to her royal consort; the pr Blanche returned into France; and the infants remained under the protection o king of Arragon.

A D About this time Alphonso was

y promising the kingdom of Murcia to the in-
nt Don Alonso de la Cerda and his heirs, on
ondition of their paying homage to the kings
f Castile. The proposed expedient relative to
opper money was adopted, with little oppo-
ition; but, on this declaration concerning the
overeignty of Murcia, the greatest part of the
members retired in disgust, and in the ensuing
pring Don Sancho was solemnly invested with the
egency at Valladolid, under the specious pretence
hat age and infirmities had rendered his father
ncapable of government. His brothers, Juan
nd Pedro, also concurred in this treasonable
easure, and cruelly abandoned their parent in
is old age.

Alphonso hearing of these circumstances, and
inding himself deserted by the kings of Arra-
on, France, and Portugal, demanded assistance
f the king of Morocco, who, in a short time,
anded in Spain and espoused the cause of the
oyal sufferer. Don Sancho resolved upon
pposing force to force, and acted in such an
ndutiful manner, that his father was induced to
isinherit him by a solemn act, and to bequeath
is curse both to him and his adherents: but,
fter several violent struggles, the infant pro-
essed a lively repentance for his conduct; and
lphonso was persuaded to revoke his maledic-
on, a few days prior to his dissolution, which
appened on the fourth of April 1284.

The character of this prince has been variously
elineated, according to the tempers or preju-
ices of those who have undertaken to transmit
is memoirs to posterity. His contemporaries,
owever, have asserted that he was naturally of
open and cheerful disposition, affable in con-
versatio

under proper titles, for the benefit of s
jects; caused a general history of Spain
compiled in the Castilian language; and
some treatises, with his own hand, up
subjects of rational philosophy, ethics,
trology.

A. D. 1284. The commencement of Don S
reign was marked by an invasion
Moors, and some other public
ances: but as the new king was kn
punish with great severity and to rewar
equal generosity, his domestic trouble
soon suppressed; and such active measur
taken against the enemy, that their king
Joseph was compelled to conclude a peac
very disadvantageous terms.

Early in the ensuing year, Sancho sent
young son Ferdinand (whom he had by
Maria, the daughter of his great uncle)
solemnly acknowledged heir apparent
throne of Castile and Leon. About th

the courtiers were attended with very
nsequences. Don Lopez de Haro made
n use of his accumulated titles, posts, and
s, that he became odious to the majority
people; Alvaro de Lara retired into Por-
for the express purpose of raising forces
his sovereign; and the infants Don Juan
onso de la Cerda took every opportunity
ging the Castilian dominions. These
tances involved the king in great per-
yet he supported himself with extraor-
firmness, and his exertions were crowned
siderable success, till, at length, he had
faction to witness the death of Lopez de
he arrest of Don Juan, and the defeat of
de la Cerda.

in the spring of 1290, the kings of
and Castile had an interview at Bayonne,
was agreed that the infants de la Cerda
possess the kingdom of Murcia, on con-
f doing homage for it to the king of
that Philip should use his interest with
e for the confirmation of Sancho's mar-
nd that both princes should make war
e king of Arragon, who had assisted the
tents in the late disturbances. How-
the accession of James to the throne of
, the ancient treaty between the king-
as renewed; a new treaty was con-
with the king of Granada; and the
f Aben Joseph were defeated with pro-
loss both by sea and land.

thstanding the unmerited cle- A. D.
hich the infant Don Juan had 1293.
from the king, he soon entered
intrigues, and actually offered to assist
Aben

Aben Joseph in the reduction of Te
his brother had lately wrested from
His proposal was cheerfully accepte
the assistance of five thousand Moo
and a suitable number of infantry, he
siege of Teresa. Upon this occasi
mitted an act of unmanly cruelty
stamped eternal infamy upon his na
hearing that the governor of the city
son at nurse in a neighbouring villa
trived to get the child into his po
publicly threatened to cut his throa
place was immediately surrendered.
claration occasioning much disturb
the garrison, Alonso Perez de Gu
upon the walls, and heard Don Jua
threats. Don Alonso immediate
sword and threw it to the infant,
you, who are a prince by birth, and
by education, dare to perpetrate so
crime, know that I dare both to ke
and to furnish you with a weapon."

d prelates, and made a will, by which
ted the queen, regent and tutoress of
Don Ferdinand, to whom all who were
ok an oath of fidelity. He afterwards
to Toledo, where he died in the eleventh
s reign, leaving behind him three sons,
d, Pedro, and Philip; and two daugh-
abeth and Beatrix.

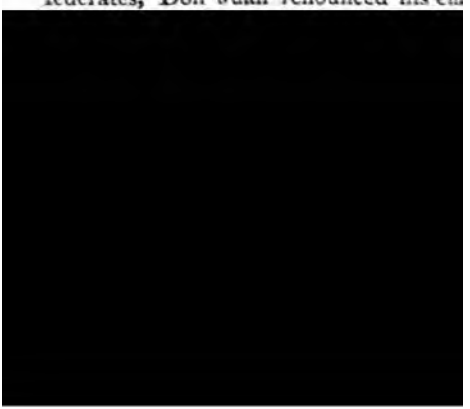
and IV. was solemnly inau- A. D.
n the cathedral church of To- 1295.
ediately after the performance
ther's obsequies; and Donna Maria,
dowager, assumed the regency during
rity: but, though every possible pre-
as taken for the preservation of tran-
the court was soon involved in per-
and the minds of the populace were
bly agitated by the pretensions of Don
Alonso de la Cerda to the Castilian
the rebellion of several powerful lords;
able invasion conducted by the kings
on, France, Portugal, and Granada;
loud demands of Henry, uncle to the
king, for the regency.

alarming posture of affairs, the queen
to make every reasonable concession,
ally resigned the government of the
to Don Henry, on condition of her
the care of her son's person and edu-
She also persuaded Don Juan to lay
ill-founded pretensions, and lured the
d nobles back to their allegiance.

ational prospect was now tolerably se-
the queen had restored tranquillity
e Castilians, and the numerous armies
rs had achieved nothing of import-
ance

ance: but fresh disorders were soon exc
restless faction; Don Juan, with his i
adherents, again renounced their allegi
ungrateful rebel was proclaimed king
whilst a similar ceremony was perfo
Alonso de Cerda at Sahagun; Taufa
vested by the king of Granada; and
seemed to conspire against the existen
present Castilian government. At leng
ever, the Moors were compelled to re
their own dominions; an amicable tr
concluded between Ferdinand and the
Portugal; and the attention of the C
was agreeably engaged by a treaty of
between king Ferdinand and the infan
na Constantia, of Portugal, and between
so, prince of Portugal, and the infant
Beatrix, of Castile.

A. D. 1300. Conscious of his inability t
the sceptre from Ferdinand's
and vexed at the ill success of
federates, Don Juan renounced his em



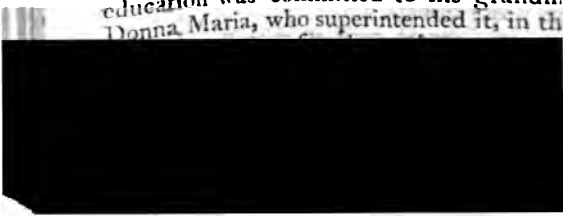
of the nation by the absurdity of
nd public conduct. His estates
d by the king, and so little respect
is memory, that even the rights of
re neglected till the queen gene-
red, and expressed an intention of
remains to the tomb. "Let his
l this magnanimous princess, "be
s rank, for we ought to remember
forget his faults."

war had continued for some time,
success, between the crowns of
Arragon, some overtures for peace
y the latter, and a treaty was con-
mpillo, by which the Castilian mo-
some considerable concessions to
. The people, however, were, in
y, anxious for peace, and these were
ms that could then be obtained.
ame time Ferdinand referred the
of the infanta de la Cerda to the
agon and Portugal, who determined
lonso should have Albade, Tormes,
carneja, and several other places,
of which was computed at four
usand marvadies; and that Don
hould enjoy the revenue of an in-
n, on condition that both the princes
homage to the king for their re-
sessions.

ie severe conflicts with Don A. D.
ra, a nobleman of high rank 1311.
mate policy, the king re-
new the war against the Moors, and
pediency of that measure with the
the states of Valladolid consent

this [illegible]
sons of the name of Carvajal were in cu
and stood charged with the murder of
Juan Alonso de Benavides. He immed
ordered the prisoners to be thrown fro
summit of a rock, without any form of
though they assured him in the most pa
manner of their innocence, and even offe
give the most irrefragable proofs. Whe
inhuman sentence was about to be executed
sufferers summoned Ferdinand to answe
his injustice, within thirty days, at the tri
of God. Some days after, the king was
with an indisposition, and expired on th
day of that period.

A. D. 1312. The sudden death of Ferdina
volved the nation in fresh comm
and excited many disputes resp
the regency and the tutelage of the young
Alphonso, who was at this time only
years of age. At length, however, the
fants, Pedro and Juan, were declared r
with equal power; and the care of Alph
education was committed to his grandm
Donna Maria, who superintended it, in th



onso assumed the reins of govern- A. D.
the age of fifteen, and exhibited 1324.
al share of judgment and dexteri-
e arrangement of his affairs. Such of the
as were too headstrong, or too ambitious
p to his authority, were put to death; but,
their infidelity merited punishment, the
ndered himself obnoxious by employing
s rather than officers of justice to exe-
vengeance.

r several disturbances had been A. D.
in various parts of the kingdom, 1327.
so took the field against the Moors,
ade himself master of Olbera and some
laces, while the admiral of Castile gained
lete naval victory over a strong squadron
ad been, recently, sent out from Barba-
bout this time Don Juan Emanuel re-
d his allegiance, and prevailed on the
Arragon to espouse his quarrel; in con-
e of which, the Castilians were over-
d with unparalleled calamities, and some
richest blood was wantonly shed by the
of assassins, and the sword of the execu-

e spring of 1329, Alphonso, having
d Donna Maria, infanta of Portugal,
cluded a necessary peace with the king
gon, made some considerable conces-
order to bring back Don Juan Ema-
his allegiance, opened a new campaign
the infidels, and made himself master of
gether with several little towns and cas-
he vicinity.

his return to Seville he engaged in an
th Leonora de Guzman, a lady of high

favour; instituted a new order of k
called the Order of the Band; and c
truce with the Moors, who had distres
jects beyond measure, and made them
ters of the important fortress of Gib

In the summer of 1335 the Casti
were called into action by an unprov
tion of Henry de Solis, viceroy of Na
the king was threatened with the dir
ties by the new intrigues of Don Jua
and Don Juan de Lara: but the in
soon repulsed with great slaughter, a
traitors were first proscribed in an
the states, and afterwards persuaded
struction by making due submissio
injured sovereign.

A. D. 1339. Abul Assan, king of Moroc
that his son, Abul Malic, h
an encounter with the Castil
bled a numerous fleet and army in

command of Don Pedro de Moncado; and a battle ensued, in which the Moorish princes were defeated with the loss of two hundred thousand men.

Notwithstanding his ill success in this campaign, the king of Morocco still persisted in his sanguinary intentions, and seemed determined to return once more into Spain. Hereupon Alphonso formed the important project of reducing Algeriza, and, though every possible exertion was made against him by the enemy, it was at length surrendered, by the kings of Morocco and Granada, and the Castilian banner was displayed upon the walls, to the immortal honour of this warlike prince and his faithful nobles. A. D. 1341.

The peace which followed this memorable exploit proved to be of short duration; and the military order of Alphonso prompted him to undertake the recovery of Gibraltar, which had been unfortunately lost during his minority. This project, having been approved in an assembly of the states, was immediately put in execution, and the siege was continued for twelve months with unremitting assiduity on the part of the Castilians, whilst the king of Morocco was prevented, by some domestic commotions, from attempting any thing for its relief. But at the very juncture when the garrison began to think of capitulating, a plague broke out in the Christian camp, and Alphonso fell a sacrifice to its fury on the 26th of March 1349, in the thirty-seventh year of his reign.

The Castilian diadem now devolved upon Don Pedro, the only surviving son of Alphonso and the queen. This prince A. D. 13[illegible] tho

quest, in the very act of embracing he
nate children; Garcilasso de la Vega,
chancellor of Burgos, was assassinat
royal command; the estates of Don
Lara were confiscated without the lea
of justice; andthe remonstrances of the
the salutary advice of his grandfather
of Portugal, were equally despised a
garded by the new sovereign.

Don Pedro appears to have acted,
occasions, in the most cruel and tyranr
ner, insomuch that friends, relatives,
and allies, were frequently sacrificed
pity or distinction. He appears, ho
have been susceptible of love, and to ha
in admiration before the shrine of be
he became so violently enamoured of
quality, named Maria de Padilla, that
infamous courtiers converted his passio
private advantages; and his subjects

de was sentenced first to solitary im-
t, and afterward to death.
iolent proceedings excited the mur-
e people; and even the queen mother,
l of the prime nobility, were so exas-
his repeated cruelties that they deter-
enounce their allegiance, and fortified
in the city of Torro. Pedro, how-
such active measures, and invested the
ickly, that they were soon compelled
r, and such a number of victims were
the king's resentment, that the queen
nted at the horrid spectacle, and was
the palace in a state of insensibility.
after the reduction of Torro, a A. D.
put between the crowns of Cas- 1256.
Arragon; and, though Pedro
e considerable advantages in the first
his measures were, in a great measure,
y his own imprudence. The rebel-
Juan de la Cerda, and Alvaro Perez
, seems to have inflamed his resent-
is time, to a pitch of ungovernable
he was so extremely irritated at the
me prisoners whom he had marked
truction, that he actually glutted his
h the blood of his own brother Don
d of his cousin Don Juan de Arra-
f whom was inhumanly butchered
apartments. In the following year
is aunt, Donna Leonora, to be put to
ered the widow of Don Juan, infant
to be taken off by poison; and or-
st to be burnt alive for having pre-
arn him of his approaching fate.
, Samuel Levi, was also butchered

for no other reason than that the king have an opportunity of appropriating immense riches to his own use.

Mohammed Barbaressa, king of G having made an irruption into the Castil tories, Pedro concluded a peace with A in order to revenge this insult; and pros the new war with such vigor, that Moh soon found it impossible to resist his arm resolved to elude destruction by a timel mission. With this intention he went in to Seville, and was received with apparen ality: but the superb apparel of his atte and the report of his own wealth, had s effect upon the avaricious mind of Ped the new vassal was suddenly proclaimed tor, exposed to public derision, and eve massacred, with all his attendants.

A. D. 1361. About this time, died Maria I leaving one son and three daugh the protection of her lover. Ped

turers for the conquest of Castile, under the
ners of Bertrand du Guesclin, and Count de
Marche, whom he appointed heads of the ex-
lition. Some English officers also tendered
ir assistance, and the king of Arragon em-
ced with ardour the scheme of deposing his
el enemy. Pedro exerted all his abilities
inst the invaders, and carried on hostilities,
some time, with tolerable success; but his
rts were at length overpowered, and Henry
s solemnly placed on the throne of Castile.
Pedro was no sooner assured that his rival had
unted the throne, than he retired to Guienne,
d implored the assistance of Edward, surnam-
the Black Prince. Edward cheerfully accept-
an offer which might counterbalance the glory
the French, and gave his suppliant a body of
ops which soon reinstated him in all his dig-
ies; but his competitor soon found means to
se new auxiliaries, and a battle was fought,
the spring of 1369, between the two brothers,
ich proved fatal to Don Pedro; for the forces
that prince were quickly defeated, and he was
patched by the incensed victor, and his atten-
nts. This monster of cruelty died in the
rty-fourth year of his age, and the nineteenth
his reign. He left behind him one hundred
d fifty millions, in gold and silver, besides an
mense treasure in plate and jewels; and had
ue by two concubines besides Maria Padilla.
Don Henry took immediate possession A. D.
his brother's dominions, though his 1368.
tensions were disputed by many of
Castilian nobles, and he was threatened with
rmidable invasion by the kings of Portugal,
agon, and Granada. To an ordinary mind
there

these obstacles might h
but Henry acted with
net, and such heroism
mies were eventually c
and he found himsel
make a claim upon t
right of a princess wh
claim occasioned some
generality of the people
but these were soon te
tained the Castilian sc
ten years. Historians
opinions of his death,
fell a victim to a natu
serting that he was tal

A. D. 1379. Don Juan su
opposition, and
with his consor
Burgos. He resembl
ceedingly in his tempe
on all occasions to
full enjoyment of peac

sar, which had been hitherto used, should
d aside for that of Christ.
on the twenty-second of October, 1383,
gal was involved in confusion by the death
dinand, and Don Juan determined to assert
ght to the crown by force of arms: but, af-
veral sanguinary conflicts, he was obliged
ndon his enterprise, and his own dominions
soon afterwards, invaded by John of Gaunt,
of Lancaster. This invader, however,
nted to withdraw his pretensions, on con-
that the infant Don Henry should espouse
f the duke's daughters; that six hundred
and pieces of gold should be paid for the
ces of the war; that the duchess of Lan-
should receive forty thousand franks per
n; and that the heir apparent to the crown
stile should bear the title of "Prince of
ias."

rtly after the cessation of hos- A. D.
, Juan erected a new order of 1390.
thood, which he styled that of the
ly Ghost." He also exerted himself suc-
lly to obtain the dismissal of some Chris-
of distinction from the city of Morocco;
ad the satisfaction of receiving their grate-
knowledgments, on the road to Burgos:
hilst he was attending, with great delight,
ne equestrian exercises, he was unfortu-
thrown by his own horse, and crushed to
. Such was the unfortunate end of a mo-
who was universally celebrated for his
and munificence, and who, upon one
on, offered to resign his crown, under the
at his people were not sufficiently happy
dministration.

Her

Henry III. had scarcely entered
year of his age, when he succeeded
the throne of Castile. The treasu
time, burthened with the mainte
princesses, besides the children
Cruel; and the intrigues of the
vente were extremely perplexing t
Henry, therefore, resolved to ass
nagement of affairs, and, in the t
of his age, espoused the princess
Lancaster, pursuant to the will o
parent. He then endeavoured to r
trenchments in the splendid establi
royal family, and, though this m
great disturbances, he carried h
compelled the rebellious princes
submit to his authority. He als
truce which Don Juan had concl
king of Granada; and effectual
some factions which had disturb
tranquillity of Murcia.

A. D. 1408. In consequence of the s
dajos, and a hostile attem
querque, Don Henry res
war upon Portugal, and made s
parations, for that purpose, both
sea: in the course of a few month
was prevailed on to conclude a
years, and turned his arms again
of Barbary, who had long given
ance to the Castilians. In the su
the king received an embassy fr
the Great; and in the following ye
Don Ferdinand, instituted a new
hood, which he called de la Ja

In the spring of 1404, the king convened an assembly of the states at Madrid, and caused some new laws to be enacted for moderating the exorbitant usury which had been hitherto taken by the Jews; and for obliging the concubines of priests to wear a mark of distinction upon their head dress. In the course of this year he built the royal palace of Madrid, which was afterwards destroyed by fire; the alcazal of Segovia; and the pleasant country villa called Pardo.

Whilst Henry was employed in adorning and providing for the security of his dominions, the Moors seemed disposed to renew hostilities, and, for some time, the king of Granada laid siege to Huezada with an army of four thousand horse, and twenty-five thousand foot. The inhabitants, however, was repulsed with considerable loss, and Don Henry began to entertain a hope of subverting the Moorish kingdom; but whilst he was projecting a scheme for the extirpation of the infidels, he died of a slow poison which had been either ignorantly or maliciously administered by a Jewish physician. His funeral ob-

The Moors hoped to have taken advantage of the king's minority, and exerted themselves so vigorously that they brought an army of eight thousand combatants into the field: but Ferdinand repulsed them with great success, and the combined squadrons of Tunis and Tremecen were utterly defeated by the Castilians. The king of Granada, however, continued to levy fresh forces, and resolved to attempt the reduction of Alcandeta; but his army was soon compelled to raise the siege, and he solicited a truce for eight months, which was readily granted, and afterwards extended at the request of his successor.

Toward the close of the year 1412, Don Ferdinand was elected to fill the throne of Arragon, and immediately repaired to Saragossa, where the ceremony of his coronation was performed with due solemnity. He met, indeed, with a formidable opposition from the count de Urgel; but, by the assistance of some Castilian forces, he humbled his competitor's ambition, and established himself firmly in his new dominions. However, he did not long enjoy his new dignity; for he died on the second of April, 1416, leaving the crown to his son Alphonso. By the demise of this amiable prince the regency of Castile devolved solely upon the queen dowager, who made choice of a council to assist her in the administration, and continued to instruct her son in the best manner that was possible amidst the cabals by which he was surrounded. This princess died on the first of June 1418, and her son, though only in his twelfth year, was proclaimed of full age, and married to Donna Maria, daughter of the king of Arragon.

Shortly after he had assumed the government, the king fell into the hands his cousin, Henry of Arragon, who, pretence of providing for his safety, detained m prisoner at Tordesillas, till he was liberated Don Alvarez de Luna, constable of Castile, no, afterwards, became his particular favourite id adviser. A. D. 1419.

The behaviour of Don Henry on this occasion spired the king with the utmost rage, and inced him to throw the offender into confinement; the infant Don Juan was also compelled disband his troops; and the misunderstanding se so high between the crowns of Castile and rragon, that military preparations were made both sides. The commencement of hostilities, owever, was delayed; and a treaty was at length ncluded, by which Don Henry was to be set liberty, and restored to his possessions, and he circumstance of his imprisonment was to be rgiven by the king of Arragon.

Scarcely had the two monarchs executed this reaty, before the Castilian nobles began to clamour against Alvaro de Luna, and carried their ccusations to such a pitch, that the king was bliged to banish his favorite from court: yet he turbulent lords were dissatisfied, and, after everal violent disputes, the constable was recalled by a majority of voices. This occurrence vas followed by a sanguinary war between the rowns of Castile and Arragon, and some formidable exertions of the Castilian malecontents: ut the king, Don Juan, was generally victorious, and eventually obtained a peace upon honourable terms.

Anxious to render some important
his country, and to acquire a greate
military reputation, Don Juan resolv
his arms upon the infidels, and took
opportunity of coming to a general e
Accordingly he appeared, at the hea
merous army, in the plains of Grana
feated the enemy, with the loss of
sand men. In the course of the sam
conqueror concluded an advantage
with the king of Portugal; and caus
of Granada to be dethroned by Josep
ley, grandson of that unfortunate
perished by the tyrrannical comman
the Cruel.

After some obstinate conflicts with
de Soto, grand master of Alcantara,
Henry and Pedro, and other malec
king renewed hostilities against the
tolerable success; but though he tri
peatedly over these formidable enemi
cluded an advantageous peace with t
Arragon and Navarre, his dominio
terally convulsed by factions, and a
bellion seemed to reign predominant
people: fresh clamours were also rai
Alvaro de Luna; the queen concurred
sures of the rebel chiefs; the prince
took up arms against his royal father
made him prisoner; many of the princ
were arrested, proscribed, and exe
Don Alvarez, who had never been
his duty upon these critical occasions
tually abandoned by his patron, and
perish by the hands of a public exe

his sacrifice of the grand master of St. Jago high constable, was accompanied with great p, in order to make the stronger impression he spectators. The scaffold was erected in of the most public places in Valladolid, and n a table stood a crucifix, between two light- lambeaux. When the sentence of death was l to the prisoner, he acknowledged that his sins merited a severer punishment, and remind- one of his attendants, that his hat and ring, ch he presented to him in a most affectionate ner, were the last favours he had to bestow. then questioned the executioner respecting use of a high pole with an iron hook affixed he top of it, and, on being informed that his d was to be placed upon it, he exclaimed, u may do as you please with my remains; no death can be shameful which is supported courage and intrepidity." After express- a wish that the prince of Asturias might not ow the example of the reigning monarch, in unerating his old servants, he laid himself n a carpet, and, without the least apparent tion, submitted his throat to the executioner's iard. His head was then severed from his y, and exposed to the view of the populace. remains were interred at St. Andrew's, where minals were usually buried: but permission , afterwards, granted to remove them to the rch of St. Francis in Valladolid, and from nce to St. James's chapel, belonging to the hedral of Toledo, which was of his own ndation.

The king, Don Juan, is said to have express- much regret at the loss of this minister: fo on found that instead of silencing the

ably upon his spirits, and threw him
which put a period to his mortal
the twenty-first of July 1453.

A. D. 1453. Henry IV. took possessi
cant throne, immediately a
formance of his father's ob
affected, by his behaviour as a sove
literate all recollection of the actior
been perpetrated by the prince of A
liberated some persons of distinctio
son; renewed the ancient alliance w
of France; regulated the treaty o
dation which had been begun betv
decessor and the queen of Arragon
trived to negociate a marriage
Joanna, infanta of Portugal, though
was no stranger to the suspicions wh
excited among the Spaniards by th
of his former marriage with the inf
varre.

haracter of a sovereign prince. However, he ought it advisable to adopt lenient measures, nd promised that all grievances should be redressed, provided the progress of the war against he infidels were not impeded. This declaration eemed to produce its desired success; for the tates consented to carry on hostilities against he enemies of their religion; and a dangerous ebellion which had been raised, in Murcia, by Don Alonso Fijardo, was happily suppressed.

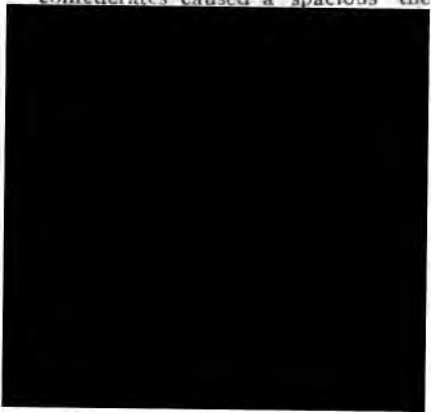
Henry, however, was conscious of meriting the contempt of his nobles, and laboured to shield himself from the effects of their resentment by raising up new families to considerable posts of honour, supposing that gratitude would unquestionably follow such signal marks of favour. With this view he made Michael Luc his secretary, constable, though the towns which he assigned for his revenue refused to acknowledge their new master; bestowed the mastership of Alcantara on Gomez de Solis, a gentleman of decayed fortunes; and made Bernard de la Cueva, master of his household.

The generality of historians have agreed that Henry IV. was justly suspected of impotence, and his own subjects were of opinion, that the infanta Donna Joanna, who was born in the year 1461, was in reality the fruit of an illicit commerce between the queen and Bernard de la Cueva, the king's chief favorite. Henry was extremely anxious to persuade the people into a contrary belief, and caused the infanta to be solemnly acknowledged heiress of the crown; but many of the nobles treated this proceeding with the utmost con- tempt A. D. 1461.

tempt, and even called the young
" Bertraneja, or the little Bertrand."

The court of Castile seems to h
theatre of contention between the tw
favorites, Bernard de la Cueva, an
quis de Villena; as the king evidentl
in exciting them against each other
ing the spoils of the one upon the oth
ing as he withheld or lavished his kin
length, however, Villena triumphed
competitor, though he endeavoured
the interests of Bertraneja, by advi
to bestow his sister, in marriage, on t
Portugal. Isabella replied, " that she w
marry without the consent of the states
upon which Villena caused both her and
Alphonso to retire from the court, and
gratified his resentment by favourin
which had been formed against his w

While the king was overwhelmed
sternation at the idea of a general
confederates caused a spacious the

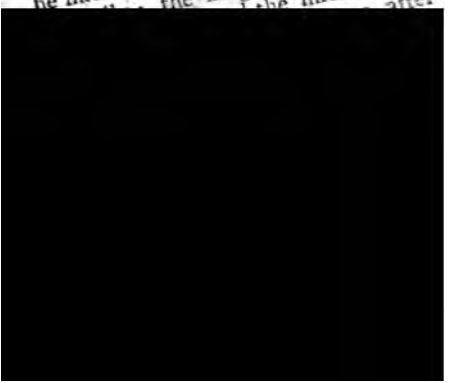


Alcantara, and three other persons of dis-
n, stripped the image of all the royal or-
ts, and kicked it away from the throne,
g the most abusive and contumelious lan-
. The infant Don Alphonso was then
on the throne with all possible solemnity;
prelates and nobles who were present did
ge to him; the standards were displayed
name; the trumpets sounded; and the
of Avila resounded with exclamations of
tile! Castile! Long live the king, Don Al-
o of Castile and Leon!"

er this extravagant act of rebellion, the
ishop of Toledo proposed marching, at
ead of a numerous army, to crush the
t Salamanca: but the marquis de Villena
d several objections against that motion,
ave notice to Don Henry to be upon his
. The archbishop was much displeased
nephew's subsequent conduct; but Vil-
ontrived, by a master-stroke of policy, to
ate himself in his good opinion. The king
recovered the favor of the confederates,
omising to give his sister to Don Pedro de
, Villena's brother; but whilst the prepa-

accident was no sooner made p
chbishop of Toledo and the gr
James conducted the infanta, [illegible]
to Avila, and offered to place [illegible]
her head; but she modestly de[illegible]
osal, reminding them that the
em was held from God by the laws
erving that they would render her a
ceptable service by prevailing on the ki
clare her presumptive heiress of his
ons. This intimation was received wi
tmost applause; Henry was informed of hi
er's loyal inclinations; and the succession
soon afterward, altered in favor of Isabella

The marriage of the royal heiress was
the chief object of consideration, as upo
must necessarily depend the lustre of the
and the tranquillity of the nation. Do
king of Arragon, earnestly desired to
the princess for his son Don Ferdinand
he had recently invested with the sov
the king of Portugal sen
the infanta's han
after



fore the nuptials could be celebrated: a new scheme was set on foot for marrying her to Don Henry, of Arragon; but this also was rendered abortive, and the marquis de Villena went in person to Portugal with the hope of effecting an union between Bertraneja and the sovereign of that kingdom.

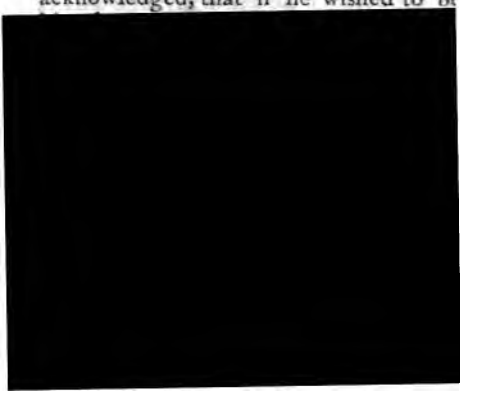
Towards the close of 1473 a temporary reconciliation was effected between the king and his sister, and the king of Sicily was politely invited to Segovia; but Villena soon inspired his master with fresh prejudices, and exerted his talents so successfully, that both the princess and her husband would have been arrested, if the former had not found an asylum in the citadel of Segovia, and the latter saved himself by a precipitate retreat.

The marquis de Villena exerted all his eloquence to accomplish his design with respect to Donna Joanna, and he, at length, brought the Portuguese monarch to promise that he would accept the proposal, if he could arrange affairs in such a manner as to afford any probability of success. Villena, however, was soon carried off by a disorder in the throat, and his death was quickly followed by that of his royal patron.

Don Henry had been, for some time, in a languishing state of health; and the appearance of his approaching dissolution induced his physicians to put him in mind of preparing to leave the world. Upon this intimation, cardinal Mendoza, the count de Benavente, and the young marquis de Villena, were summoned to court; where the king confessed and received the sacrament. On being a- A. D. 1474.

asked whom he had declared heir to hi
nions, who were the executors of his w
where he desired to be buried, he repli
Donna Joanna was his sole heiress; t
executors whom he had chosen were
Mendoza, the marquis de Villena, and th
of Placentia and Benavente; and that h
his remains to be deposited near thos
mother, in the convent of Guadalupe.
ertion which attended these observatio
him into an agony of body, and he
after a few hours, in the twentieth yea
reign.

Henry IV. surnamed the Impotent, is
the Spanish historians, to have been piou
ligious; but his behaviour toward hi
his indolent disposition, and want of ap
obscured his good qualities if he really
any. Though he does not seem to have b
by nature, he caused a dreadful effusion
by his indiscretion; and it must cer
acknowledged, that if he wished to b



ian principalities in Spain found them-
under one sceptre, as will appear in the
ing chapter.

CHAP. III.

*the Union of the Spanish Kingdoms, to the Ab-
tion of Charles I. commonly called the Emperor
rles V.*

E news of Don Henry's death was no sooner made public than Ferdinand and Donna Isabella proclaimed, at Segovia, amidst loud ac-
tions; and the fidelity of their new sub-
enabled them to defeat all the designs of
enemies. The marquis of Villena took
possible precaution for the security of the
a Joanna; the king of Portugal entered
e at the head of an army, and assumed the
to which he pretended in right of his
hed wife; and the country began to lan-
under the horrors of a civil war; but Vil-
policy was eventually confounded, the
ontents were reduced to obedience, and
ortuguese invaders were repulsed with con-
ble loss.

A.D. 1474.

the spring of 1478, Don Ferdinand was
d, in consequence of his father's death, to
a tour into his hereditary dominions; and the
t of the Castilian government was entirely
sted, during his absence, by Donna Isa-
That princess, however, acted with the
prudence and vigilance; and carried

long grounded beneath the ill effect
ing parties and divided powers: ye
seem to have merited all the praise
been lavished upon their character
historians. They did not live like r
but rather like two sovereign pri
alliance; they seemed to be united
bonds of interest than the silken c
and they were frequntly jealous of
the administration, though they ge
upon the same principles and fo
same purposes.

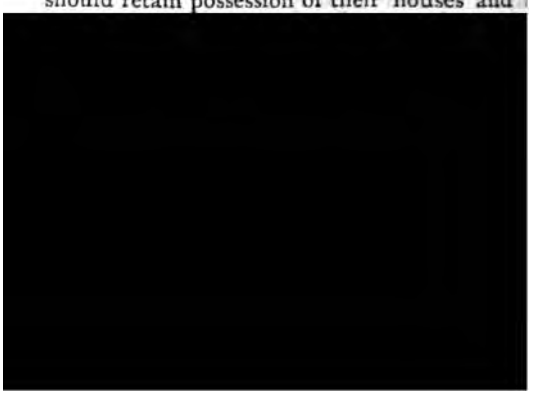
The first object of their attention
to the peace with Portugal, was t
of the government, which the la
had thrown into the most dread
Rapine, outrage, and murder, ha
common in most parts of the coun

nions, which was equally disgraceful to human nature, and inconsistent with the mild spirit of Christianity. This was the court of inquisition, which was authorized, by the Roman pontiff, to decide upon the liberty, fortune, and life of any individual who should be accused of holding heretical opinions, or of expressing any contempt for the ceremonies of the church, without his being allowed to offer a defence, or even to be confronted with his accuser. Two thousand persons are said to have suffered death under Torquemada, the first inquisitor general; and a prodigious number of Jews and Mahometans quitted the country with precipitation in order to elude a similar fate.

The augmenting strength of the Spanish government announced to the Moors their sure destruction; and their catholic majesties made formidable preparations for the reduction of Granada, which now alone remained of all the Mahometan possessions in Spain. To this attempt they were equally induced by a thirst of fame and an ardent desire of planting the Christian faith in that fertile territory; a crusade was readily granted by the pope for the accomplishment of that desirable project; and the unhappy dissensions which prevailed among the Moors facilitated the design of their formidable enemies. Ferdinand marched into the Moorish dominions at the head of a numerous army, and, with the assistance of his royal consort, gained some important advantages: the cities of Malaga, Baza, Guadix, and Almeria, were successively taken; all communication with Africa was totally cut off; and the city of Granada

was invested, after a sanguinary war of se
years continuance, by the Christian forces.

Every reader who is possest of the least
ment of humanity must commiserate the sad
of the unfortunate Moors, who were, at
juncture, distressed by a scarcity of provi
crowded together in one city, and besieged
an army of seventy thousand men. Conscio
of their approaching ruin, and rendered fran
by despair, they sometimes assembled in tum
tuous crowds to implore the assistance of th
prophet, to load their unfortunate king wi
execrations, or to weep in indescribable angu
over the tombs of their ancestors: sometin
they rushed out with unbridled fury upon t
Christians, as if anxious to meet the death whi
they all expected; and sometimes they su
into a stupor through mere weariness, a
seemed entirely regardless of their fate. Af
a siege of eight months, however, the place w
surrendered, on condition that the inhabita
should retain possession of their houses and



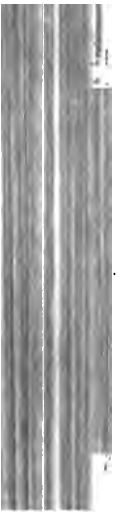
t justice to remark that Ferdinand and Isa-
lla frequently employed indulgence, clemency,
d persuasion, to facilitate their designs; that
y readily permitted any persons to remove
o the Christian states, or to retire to Africa;
d that they punished with the most exem-
ary severity two Spanish captains who had
rdered some of the infidels committed to
ir care.

The Mahometans of Granada were, for some
e, allowed the full enjoyment of their ancient
rship, though they were eventually compelled
abjure it or to quit the country; but the Jews
re persecuted with great severity immediately
er the reduction of the city; and near eight
ndred thousand individuals of that nation
re driven into banishment at the expiration
six months. About this time, Christopher
lumbus concluded a contract with Donna
bella for the discovery of new countries,
ich he accomplished with so much honor
himself and advantage to the crown of Cas-
; and the counties of Cerdagne and Rousil-
were restored by Charles VIII. of France
viously to his expedition against Italy. Their
holic majesties likewise concluded an alliance
th the emperor Maximilian, and a treaty of
rriage between their daughter Joanna and his
Philip, archduke of Austria, and sovereign
the Netherlands. In the following year, the
ncess Margaret of Austria arrived in Spain,
d bestowed her hand on the prince of As-
rias; and Donna Isabella, who had passed
time, during her widowhood, in acts of de-
on, was prevailed on to espouse the king
Portugal. Both these marriages, however,
proved

proved unfortunate; for the p
died, in a few months, at Sal
queen of Portugal expired like
birth to a prince who was nam
and acknowledged heir to the
father, and the king of Spain.

A. D. 1499. In the autumn of
shops of Toledo and
ordered to attempt t
the Moorish families resident
to compel them to retire int
had been recently accused of
correspondence with their co
inviting them to make a desce
nish coast. The primate se
feated his own intentions by
his temper; but the bishop of
himself with unwearied assid
charge of his duty, and made a
pression on several of the
among the Mahometans. By
of this prelate and the interfe
power, the people were indu
conversion to the faith of their
on the 18th of December, their
was consecrated for the perfo
tian worship. However, the
new converts was soon manife
insurrection; and Don Ferdin
to raise a numerous army in
them to obedience. Another
in the Alpujarros, but the reb
subdued, and consented to
a family on condition of bei
tire into Barbary. Shortly

rrived in Spain, and were acknow-
e legal successors to the crowns of
id Arragon.
the first intelligence of a rupture be-
e emperor and the court of France, the
e resolved upon returning into his own
ns, notwithstanding the remonstrances
king and the earnest entreaties of his
s. He, accordingly, set out from Ma-
the 19th of December, and gave a fresh
of offence to his father-in-law, by con-
g a treaty with the king of France. On
0th of March, Donna Joanna was de-
d of a son, who was baptized by the name
erdinand; but the consequences of her de-
y deranged her mind; and this circum-
e hurried the queen, Isabella, to her grave.
her will she left the crown of Castile to her
ghter Joanna, and after her to her grandson
rles; and the guardianship of the kingdom
king Ferdinand until Charles should come
age.
As soon as a scaffold could be erect- A. D.
in the Medina del Campo, the king 1504.
used his daughter to be proclaimed
ith the usual solemnities; yet great jealousi
egan to arise between him and the archduk
nsomuch that the latter disputed the quee
will as a mere forgery, and openly avowed
intention of maintaining his right to gov
without an associate. Ferdinand, howe
acted with great prudence, and was ackn
lged administrator, with very trifling
sition.
On the 10th of January, the archd
Donna Joanna embarked for Spain;



Philip's stay in England was protract
his will; but he was certainly treate
possible respect, and entered into a clo
with the British monarch. On his
Spain, he required his father-in-law t
the regency; and Ferdinand, after s
ferences, consented to retire into hi
minions. But the Castilians had ar
to regret this change of the administ
on the death of * Philip, which happe
25th of September 1506, the princi
determined to recal the king of
There were, indeed, many persons
at this period, who refused to subn
dinand's authority, and clamoured fo
ference of Maximilian: but these were
silenced by spirited measures; and a
expedition against the city of Oran,
added fresh lustre to the regent's fam

Upon this, and several other occa

female relation, who was not very opulent, the act of preparing bread for her family. e woman felt embarrassed at the entrance her noble visitor, and attempted to retire in der to change her apparel: but the good car- nal stopped her and said, "Your dress and ployment are extremely becoming. I there- e desire that you will give yourself no trou- about any thing but your bread, and take e that it does not burn." He always ex- ssed the warmest gratitude to God for his od fortune, and exerted himself, upon all asions, to alleviate the sorrows or to supply wants of his indigent countrymen: and ain was indebted to him for several establish- nts worthy of royal magnificence.

About the close of the year 1511, Ferdinand t the duke of Alva, with a small army, to mand a passage through the king of Navarre's ritories into France; and, on the rejection his request, made himself master of Pam- una and the greatest part of the kingdom. e French made some vigorous attempts to over it, but they were soon repulsed with con- erable loss, and the duke of Alva completed conquest, which added great lustre to the anish crown, and augmented the fame of Fer- nand's admirable policy.

In the ensuing spring, his catholic majesty into a languishing habit of body, and a p melancholy settled upon his mind, which mitted of no diversion, and baffled all the of the most able physicians. However, he

cond of his reign. By his last will, J
anna was declared sole heiress of al
minions, or, failing her, his grandson
los. He left the infant Don Ferdinan
nue of fifty thousand ducats; and b
an annual pension of thirty thousand
his queen Germana. The regency
was entrusted to the hands of cardinal
and that of Arragon was vested in the a
of Saragossa. The royal corpse was
near that of Isabella, in the city of
and the public loss was lamented wi
of universal and unfeigned sorrow.
mies of Ferdinand have endeavoured t
his character with several base im
but, upon an impartial review of hi
it appears that he was one of the wisest
illustrious princes that ever enjoyed
power.

As soon as the last mournful duties

putation to demand a sight of the powers which he acted. Ximenes readily consented gratify their request, and, at an appointed , showed them a corps of two thousand ran troops drawn up, with their artillery, re the palace. "These," said he, "are the ers with which I shall govern Spain till the val of my sovereign." The malecontents e astonished at this unexpected spectacle, withdrew in silence.

s the government of Ferdinand had thrown onsiderable weight of property into the ds of the commonalty, Ximenes granted missions of array, and by this stroke of cy created a standing army of thirty thou- l men, who were willing to serve upon any rgency without any pecuniary remuneration. ut the same time, the dethroned king of arre was defeated in an attempt for the re- ery of his dominions; and the famous cor- Barbarossa took possession of Algiers.

Ximenes continued the discharge of his im- tant duties with equal firmness and modera- , till he was apprised of the king's arrival at Andero: but his administration does not n to have given *universal* satisfaction; for lst he was hastening to meet his royal mas- his viands were poisoned, and he expired on 8th of November 1517, after devoting the atest part of his life to the encouragement literature, the alleviation of distress, and the eral benefit of his country. One instance of amiable generosity is too interesting to be sed over in silence. Being shown a remark- fine jewel, and urged to purchase it, he rved, "This jewel is extremely pretty, a

may probably be worth the mo
army has been just disbanded, l
value of this jewel send two hu
soldiers to their families, each
gold in his pocket." He wrot
logical treatises; expended prod
printing the Complutensian edit
scriptures, the Mozarabic liturgy
of Tostatus; and settled an ann
fourteen thousand ducats upon h
Alcala. In short, his life was tr
and the retrospect of his conduc
indescribable satisfaction at the
of dissolution.

A. D. 1518. In the month of Janu
bly of the states was con
dolid, where, after some
they took the usual oaths to their
and granted him a free subsidy
thousand ducats, on condition of
to observe some popular laws w
passed during the reign of his pr
milar measures were soon after ta
sa, and the queen Germana mad
cession of her rights to the kingd
infavor of his catholic majesty. T
Spaniards triumphed over the cors
and Charles was elected king of t

Early in the ensuing spring, t
journey to Catalonia, where he ap
content of the principal inhabitant
some degree of popularity. He
ceived intelligence of the death
ther Maximilian, and of his ow
imperial dignity.

epopulated by a raging pestilence; the states ere thrown into complete confusion by being con- ened in an extraordinary manner; and all ranks f people were overwhelmed with consternation hen their sovereign proposed leaving them, in der to take possession of his new dominions. harles, however, effected all his designs, either y persuasions or menaces, and obtained a subsidy f two hundred millions of maravedies, not- ithstanding the spirited opposition of Toledo, alamanca, and several other cities. He then vested cardinal Adrian with the regency of his ominions; and embarked, with a numerous train f attendants, for England, where he contrived to ive Henry VIII. some very favourable impres- ons of his character and intentions; and also to x cardinal Wolsey in his interests by some magni- cent presents and more interesting promises.

Charles had scarcely left his Spanish ominions, before the embers of discon- ent burst out into a general flame, and ost of the great cities in Castile threw off their llegiance. Don Juan Padilla, at the request of is wife Maria Pacheco, put himself at the head f the malecontents, and made himself master of ordesillas, on pretence of providing for the se- urity of the queen. These proceedings occa- ioned such universal consternation, that the royal A. D. 1520.

* Francis I. had declared himself a candidate for the emp- e; and his pretensions were assisted by many powerful d eloquent partisans.

colleagues, and the rebels were
prodigious slaughter. Similar
isted, about the same time, in
Majorca: Fontarabia, in the ba
into the hands of the French; an
vaged by a sanguinary war betwe
and Francis I.

Upon the death of Leo X. and
Adrian, cardinal bishop of Tortos
throne, the emperor resolved to re
and, accordingly, crossed over
port St. Andero, whence he pro
lencia and Valladolid. After rep
few days, and paying a visit to his u
ther, he caused a magnificent theat
in the square of Valladolid, and pub
pardon, with some few exceptions,
fences. When the council observed t
bels were spared, he replied, "Enou
been shed;" and when a man in

y an act of desperation.

The commencement of the year 1524 was larked by the reduction of Fontarabia by the paniards; an embassy from the shah of Persia; id an amicable termination of some disputes be- ween the crowns of Castile and Portugal. After few months, the Imperialists in Italy compelled he French to repass the Alps, and Francis I. as taken prisoner whilst attempting the reduc- ion of Pavia.

The captivity of the French monarch excited n universal alarm in all the countries of Europe, nd resolutions were formed, in every part, to urb the dangerous ambition of the emperor. Charles is said to have received the news of his nexpected success with the most hypocritical noderation, and to have forbid any public re- oicings upon that account; observing that he nly rejoiced in it as an event which must faci- itate the restoration of peace to Christendom. n consequence of these professions, the empe- or's confessor intimated the expediency of libe- ating the royal prisoner without ransom, and bserved that such generous treatment would ertainly produce the happiest consequences: ut Charles refused to listen to this advice, and, fter some time, resolved on demanding the re- toration of Burgundy and all the Flemish con- uests, as the price of the king's liberty. Adrian e Croy was sent into Italy upon this occasion. t Francis was so violently enraged at the se- veri

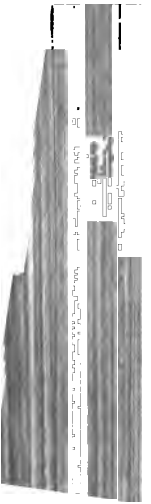
verity of the proposals, that he dre
and, pointing it to his breast, ex
were better for a sovereign to
The Spanish nobles who were ab
wrested the instrument of death fr
and in his calmer moments, he re
sonal interview with the emperor.

Pursuant to his desire, Francis
to Madrid; and the emperor, drea
combination against him, or fearin
soner might resign the French d
dauphin, consented to moderate
mands. Accordingly a treaty w
by which Francis obtained his lib
tion of restoring the duchy of Bu
nouncing all pretensions to Naple
noa, and several places in the Low
reinstating the duke of Bourbon ir
and dignities; and of delivering up
sons as hostages for the performan
pulations. Having witnessed the
of peace and solemnly espoused L

d the French monarchy. Charles and his sters now perceived that they were over- hed in the recent negociation; the Italian s triumphed in the emperor's mortification; cis procured absolution for the sin of per- ; and the pope, the kings of France and land, the Swiss, the Venetians, the Floren- , and the duke of Milan, entered into an al- e, which was called the "Holy League," der to oblige Charles to deliver up the royal ges on the payment of a reasonable ransom, to re-establish Sforza in possession of the nese.

he confederate army took the field with san- e expectations; but their ardour was quickly ped, and they had the mortification to witness eduction of Milan, and the sacking of Rome e Imperialists. Italy was now become the the- of a most bloody war, and the calamities which e had frequently suffered from the irrup- of Huns, Goths, and Vandals, were now ex- ed by the outrages of the emperor's army. charms of beauty, the sacredness of religion, the forcible appeals of infant innocence, were disregarded by the revengeful Spaniards. erable matrons and defenceless virgins were criminately sacrificed to lust or rage; pre- were dragged from their altars to a dun- , and tortured with unrelenting severity, in r to make them discover their treasures; and nent himself was confined till he should pay normous ransom.

he news of these transactions was received *inexpressible* pleasure by the emperor: but Spanish subjects were filled with horror at ptivity of his holiness, and as all parts o



stopped the p-
gun for the birth of his son -
and his court into mourning; and
prayers to be put up in all the chu
pope's liberation, which he could
have effected by an order to hi
Italy.

Alarmed at the augmenting pov
successes of the emperor, Henry an
termined on sending a powerful ar
and adopting such other measures
litate the deliverance of the sovereig
cordingly Henry sent over a consid
money, and a French army entered
the command of marshal Lautr
changed the aspect of affairs, and
release of Clement. In the spri
treaty was concluded between Ch
pope at Barcelona; and in the a
same year two illustrious ladies w
restore peace to Europe. Marga

ed to fill the throne of Hungary, met him at Inspruck in Tirol: but, as the consequences of his journey will be narrated in the history of Germany, we must return to the affairs of Spain.

In consequence of several bulls, which seemed rather incompatible with the existing laws, the Spanish ministers found themselves involved in great perplexity, and some of the inferior clergy began to preach in a very seditious strain: but cardinal Tavera, president of the council, and the rest of the ministers, exerted themselves so successfully, that the public tranquillity was preserved. Andrew Doria, about the same time, defeated the Turkish fleet, which had long threatened desolation to the Spanish and Italian coasts, and made himself master of Coron, and some other places in the Morea.

Shortly after his return from Germany, the emperor held an assembly of the Castilian states at Madrid, and obtained an ample subsidy for prosecuting the war against the infidels; but it was deemed expedient to evacuate the new conquest of Coron, as the possession of that place was of small importance to the interests of Spain, and would require a considerable sum of money for the maintenance of a garrison.

Solyman, the Magnificent, ardently desired to revenge himself upon the Spaniards for the enterprise of Coron, and offered the command of the Turkish fleet to Barbarossa, who had succeeded his brother in the kingdom of Algiers

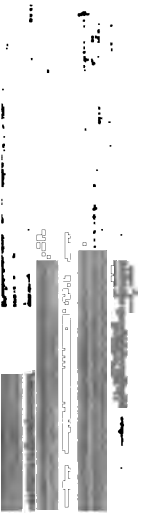
Pro

Proud of this distinction, the co
Italian and Sicilian coasts
naced the city of Rome, and
to Tunis, which he had
former dominions. Charles
prised of this expedition, than
noese, named Lewis Presendes,
a merchant, to Tunis, in order
strength of that place: but Barbaros
quainted with the scheme by the
one of Presendes's servants, and the
adventurer was sentenced to a cruel death.
year was, also, marked by the accession of
ander Farnese, afterward called Paul III. to the
papal throne; and by the first establishment of
the order of Jesuits.

As daily complaints were made of Barbarossa's cruel piracies, and Muley-Hascen, the deposed king of Tunis, applied to the court of Madrid for assistance, Charles resolved to humble the pride of the Mahometans, and to undertake the restoration of his royal petitioner.

thirty thousand persons were massacred without pity or distinction. Ten thousand Turks were also taken prisoners; and Muley-Hascen was re-established in the sovereignty, on condition that he should do homage to the crown of Spain, pay an annual subsidy for the maintenance of a Spanish garrison at Goletta, and put into the emperor's hands all the fortified ports in the kingdom of Tunis. Having settled these important concerns, and acquired great fame by his successful expedition, Charles returned into Europe; while Barbarossa, who had retired to Bona, recovered new strength, and resumed his cruel depredations.

Upon the demise of Francis Sforza, which happened shortly after the termination of the African war, the French monarch renewed his pretensions to Milan; but Charles delayed granting the investiture under various pretences, and, at length, avowed his intention of refusing the claim. War was accordingly declared between the competitors; and the emperor, having chased the French forces out of Piedmont and Savoy, marched, at the head of fifty thousand men, to



expatiated so forcibly on the imp
league between the French mon
Turkish sultan, that he not only ob
subsidies for the prosecution of the
excited the general murmurs of Ex
his rival. Hostilities were carried
rious success, during the spring ar
summer: but a truce for three mo
cluded on the thirtieth of July; and
of the ensuing year, the sovereig
gociated a fresh accommodation.

After the cessation of hostilities,
al interview with the king of Fra
convened an assembly of the state
and proposed to levy some necessar
a general excise; but this measure
in a determinate manner, and the n
ticular, inveighed with great veher
it, as an encroachment on the most d
privilege of their order. After a

e through France, and landed in that
ith a small but splendid train of one
rsons. The dauphin and the duke of
t him with every token of respect,
to go, as hostages, into Spain, till he
his own dominions; but Charles re-
he king's word was sufficient for his
prosecuted his journey without any
ity. At Paris he was entertained
tmost magnificence, and the two
es accompanied him to Valenciennes.
rates of all the cities through which
lso complimented him with the offer
ys, and the utmost politeness was
rds him through his whole journey.
zens of Ghent, alarmed at the ap-
their offended emperor, who
by his brother, the king of
s, and a powerful army, sent
s to implore his mercy, and offered
pen their gates: but Charles only
to reply, that he should appear
n as a sovereign and a judge, with
and the sword. Accordingly he en-
ace of his nativity with a resolution
g an awful example of severity.
of the principal citizens were doom-
e their crime by death; many of their
driven into exile; the city was de-
ve forfeited all its privileges; a new
ministration was prescribed; and an
was levied on the unfortunate in-
the support of a garrison.

A. D. 1540.

ness of his subsequent behaviour to
d the foundation of a new war with
rapid progress of the Turks
Hung

ful supplies both of men and money. hastened to execute a favorite enter he had concerted against Algiers; b ther proved so unfavorable, and the the place was so well conducted, tha length compelled to retire with prodi

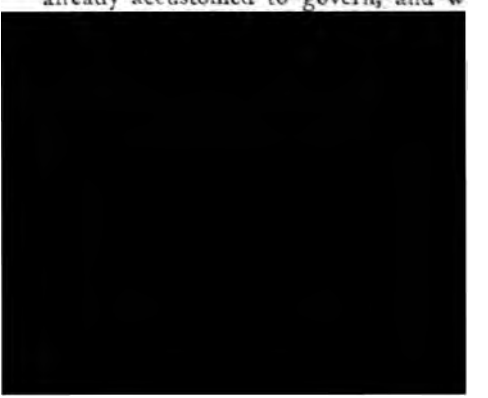
The ill success of this expedition the king of France to commence hos Charles, by securing the fidelity of th princes in Germany, and by engagin lish monarch to espouse his cause him from gaining any signal advan Imperialists were, indeed, defeated wi able loss at the battle of Cerisoles; b tending powers were mutually fat such an useless war: and a treaty was after a short time, at Crespy, by wh agreed, that all conquests made since Nice should be restored; that Cha give his eldest daughter, with the sov

idence frustrated his intentions, and he was
ly obliged to make peace with the pro-
on their own terms. A subsequent attack
ity of Metz proved totally fruitless; the
f Sienna renounced their allegiance, and
selves under the protection of France;
footing which the emperor had hitherto
ed in Tuscany was lost about the same

erated by these successive disasters,
etired into the Low Countries, and ef-
stain which his military reputation had
before Metz, by reducing the cities of
e and Hesdin; but whilst he triumphed
uccesses, his troops were defeated with
ughter in Italy; part of Corsica was
to the French conquests; and the Aus-
eral was forced to abandon Transylva-
e Turks. The emperor, however, en-
hopes of counterbalancing all these
his own policy, and the nuptials of
ary with his son Philip inspired him
expectation of annexing England to
dominions.

Italy and the Netherlands A. D.
under the miseries of war, and 1555.
bitants of Germany were fully
by theological controversy, the em-
med a resolution of resigning his he-
dominions to his son Philip, and of
the tranquillity of retirement that hap-
hich he had sought in vain amidst the
f war and the intrigues of a court.
sequence of this design, Charles, who
dy ceded to his son the kingdom of
d the duchy of Milan, assembled th
V. sta

states of the Netherlands at Brussels; plained to his subjects the reasons of hi nation. He also recounted all the grea which he had performed since the co ment of his administration. "From th teenth year of my age (said he) I have all my attention to public business, reser portion of my time for the indulgence ease, and but little for the enjoyment of pleasure. I have, either in a hostile or manner, visited Germany nine times, S times, France four times, Italy sever the Netherlands ten times, England tw Africa twice: and while my health ena to discharge the duty of a sovereign, shunned the most arduous office, nor under the inconveniencies of fatigue; my health is broken, my constitution is ed by the rage of an incurable distem my growing infirmities admonish me my sceptre in the hands of a prince already accustomed to govern, and w



son as I give up mine to you." These observations were uttered with such peculiar dignity and tenderness, that the whole audience melted into tears; and the emperor being quite exhausted with the fatigue of the solemnity, was obliged to withdraw. A few weeks after this memorable transaction, Charles resigned the sovereignty of Spain and America; reserving nothing to himself out of all his vast possessions but an annual pension of one hundred thousand crowns.

Having thus disengaged himself from all the affairs of state, Charles ordered a small edifice to be erected near the monastery of St. Just; and in that peaceful retreat buried his grandeur, his ambition, and all those mighty projects which, during forty years, had alarmed and agitated all the powers of Europe.

CHAP. IV.

From the Abdication of Charles I. to the Death of Charles II. the last Monarch of Spain of the House of Austria.

DON PHILIP ascended the Spanish throne,* in consequence of his father's resignation; and commenced his administration by concluding a truce with the A. D. 1555.

* Charles V. could not prevail on the German princes to raise his son to the imperial dignity. They cheerfully passed their votes, however, in favor of the emperor's brother Ferdinand; and by that action divided the dangerous power of the house of Austria into two branches.

in the prospect of a durable repose.

After several fruitless negociatio holiness, and a consultation with the clesiastics, Philip resolved to act against his inveterate enemy, and, a sent the duke of Alva into the pope's with an army of ten thousand veter however, still remained inflexible, arrival of a French army in Italy, h all thoughts from his mind but those vengeance.

Meanwhile Philip, perceiving that France had violated the truce, assem of fifty thousand men in the Netherl over a powerful reinforcement from and gave the command of his army t Phillibert, duke of Savoy, one of t generals of that warlike age; who so the ardor of the French troops, by them with prodigious slaughter,

ry, and a palace in honour of St. Lawrence, cause the battle of St. Quintin had been fought the day sacred to that martyr.

In consequence of the fatal blow which France d received at St. Quintin, the duke of Guise as recalled from Italy, and the arrogant pon- f, finding himself deserted by his best defend- s, was obliged to accommodate his behaviour the exigency of his affairs, and to employ the ediation of the Venetians in order to obtain ace. His catholic majesty eagerly listened the first proposals of this nature, and the duke Alva repaired to Rome, in order to obtain solution for having invaded the patrimony of e church.

But though this war was terminated without y detriment to the apostolic see, it produced fects of considerable importance in other parts Italy. The city of Placentia, with its adja- nt territory, was restored to Octavio Farnese, ke of Parma, in order to detach him from the rench interest; the investiture of Sienna was anted as an equivalent for the sums due to osmo de Medici; and the balance of power mong the Italian states was rendered more uable than it ever had been since the invasion Charles VIII. From this time Italy ceased be the theatre on which the monarchs of pain, France, and Germany, contended for aug- entation of fame or dominion. New objects tracted their attention, and their subsequent stilities involved other states in the miseries of ar.

The duke of Guise was received with acclamations on his return to France, and all ranks people seemed to look up to him as the guar-

dian angel of their kingdom.
lieutenant-general, with a ju
unlimited: and he soon justi
high opinion of him, by effecti
of Calais, and the fortress of
duchy of Luxembourg. This
however, was counterbalance
feat of the French near Gr
duke was obliged to hasten to
of Picardy, in order to oppos
the enemy.

The attention of all Franc
upon the duke of Guise, as th
seemed capable of surmounti
and in whose conduct they m
pleasing security. His stre
equal to the duke of Savoy's,
about forty thousand men. T
were fixed within a few leag
and, the French and Spanish
joined their respective armie
that a decisive battle would
which of the competitors shou
ascendency in the affairs of E
princes seemed inclined to s
sive; peace began to be mentio
and, after mature deliberati
Cercramp was fixed on as the

A. D. 1558. We must now tur
the monastery of St. J
V. about this time, re
to futurity. After resigning
vernment into other hands,
only twelve domestics, to
he devoted his time entirel
innocent amusements. V

ted him to quit his apartment, he rode on
rseback to a neighbouring wood, or cultivated
e elegant productions of his garden; and when
infirmities precluded the enjoyment of these
tifications, he found relief in a select society
friends, or in studying the principles of me-
nism. He was particularly curious with re-
ct to the construction of watches, and on per-
ving that he could never bring any two of
m to go exactly alike, he reflected, with
ch regret, on his own folly in attempting to
g his subjects to a precise uniformity of sen-
ent concerning the mysterious doctrines of
gion. He died on the twenty-first of Sep-
ber, with all exterior marks of piety and pa-
nce, in the fifty-ninth year of his age, after
had swayed the Castilian sceptre for near
ty years, and passed two years in retire-
nt.

The character of Charles V. is strongly mark-
by the peculiarity of his qualities, which not
y distinguish him from his royal contempo-
ies, but also account for the superiority which
so long obtained over them. As his talents
folded themselves by slow degrees, and were
e in attaining maturity, he was cautious in
ming his schemes, and, after hearing the
nions of his ministers, took his resolution
th decisive firmness. His promptitude in exe-
tion was equally remarkable with his pa-
nce in deliberation; and he did not discover
eater sagacity in his choice of measures, than
tility of expedient in rendering them success-
. He possessed in a most eminent degree the
of adapting the employments of men to their
ts; and though he remained inactive du
ri

ring the most ardent period of l
such knowledge in the art of
him to vie with the most able
age. He placed unbounded c
officers, rejoiced in the augme
fame, and rewarded their servic
munificence; and, though dest
vity of manners which marked
his French competitor, he was
the virtues which excite admir
attachment.

There were, however, some
Charles's political character. H
pears to have been insatiable, a
sire of being distinguished as
volved him in perpetual wars,
him from attending to the polic
ment of his kingdom. The ad
perial crown to his hereditary
gaged him in projects so com
dunous, that he had often recours
in the execution of them, and
honoured his royal character b
tions from integrity. Beside
Philip, the emperor had severa

ween the crowns of Spain and France, in
nsequence of which his catholic majesty con-
ed to espouse Henry's daughter, Elizabeth,
the contested territories were mutually
en up. The French king did not long enjoy
effects of this pacification, being accidentally
ed at a tournament: but his disaster had
influence either on the treaty or the mar-
e.

After making some necessary arrangements in
Netherlands, Philip hastened his return to
in, and convened an assembly of the states at
ledo, where, in pursuance of the deceased
peror's request, he publicly acknowledged
n of Austria for his brother. On the fourth
October, he sanctioned an *auto da fe* with his
sence; and on the second of the ensuing Fe-
ary, celebrated his nuptials with the princess
rance.

At the earnest solicitations of the knights of
lta, an expedition was undertaken to recover
poli from the infidels; and the duke de Me-
a Cœli, who was invested with the chief com-
nd, flattered himself with the expectation of
nplete success: but whilst he was exulting
r the reduction of an island called Gerbes,
fleet was surprised by basha Piali with the
ole force of the Othman empire, and a scene
carnage ensued which scarcely merits the
me of an engagement. Forty galleys were
ler sunk or captured by the Turks; se-
al persons of distinction were taken pri-
ners; the duke himself escaped with great
ficulty, and Gerbes was wrested from its
ristian conquerors. Don Philip was much
cted at the news of this disaster, and im-
mediate

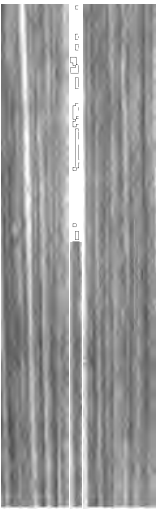
pirates frequently resorted, than he fitted ou
Prodigious armament, and ordered Sinan
Basha to invade the island of Malta with all
possible expedition. But the grand master took
such admirable precautions for the defence of
the place, and procured such powerful auxili-
aries, that the enemy was compelled, after a
sanguinary conflict, to retire with precipitation.

Upon the misrepresentation of Guerrero, arch-
bishop of Granada, Pius V. who had lately as-
cended the papal throne, wrote in very warm
terms to Philip, in order to stir him up against
the Morescoes; and the king cheerfully took his
advice, notwithstanding the serious embarrass-
ments which he had already brought upon him-
self by his tyrannic conduct toward the protes-
tants in the Netherlands. He, accordingly,
sent an express into the kingdom of Granada,
commanding all the Morescoes to submit to an
immediate change of habit, manners, and lan-
guage. The Moors were much distress-
ed order, and sent depu-
ons which

formed their imperial majesties, v
with great anxiety for the prince
he had taken the advice of both
villians; and that his future actio
royal prisoner would be marked
tenderness.

Carlos, however, bore his con
the utmost impatience. He refu
nourishment for two days, and af
loaded his stomach with food. B
and an immoderate use of cold wa
on a dysentery which baffled the
sicians. He then sent for his fath
obtained forgiveness for his mis
pired in the twenty-fourth year of
prince had the misfortune to be d
person, and to have a weakness in
He was also of an unhappy disp
passionate, and sullen, very apt t
and remarkably implacable in his

ctual, and perceiving that the edict relative
ir change of customs would be immediately
ced, resolved to throw off their allegiance,
ttempt the recovery of Granada. Their
ires were conducted with the most profound
y; and they had sent repeatedly to Algiers
e Philip had any idea of the design. At
h one of their deputies was discovered, and
pers gave so clear an account of their pre-
ions, that the marquis de Mondijar found
essary to repair immediately to Granada,
ler to prevent the surprisal of that city.
xertions were attended with success; but
eral revolt took place in the adjacent coun-
nd Ferdinand de Valor, a young man of
ved conduct and bravery, was proclaimed
f Granada and Cordova, after vowing to
nd die in support of the Mahometan reli-
The most outrageous excesses and wanton
ies were now committed by the exasperated
s; and a most sanguinary war ensued, which
between two and three years, and depopu-
some of the finest countries of Spain. At
h, however, the Christians obtained a decisive
y; and, upon the death of the Moorish prince,
blic tranquillity was restored. Shortly
he termination of this war, Don Juan, with
verful body of auxiliaries, gained a naval
y over the Turks, at Lepanto, by which
ost thirty thousand men, besides ten thou-
that were taken prisoners, and fifteen thou-
Christian slaves who were liberated by the
ieror. Thirty of their finest galleys were
twenty-five burnt, and one hundred and
taken; and it was merely owing to the
late retreat of one of their commanders,



A. D. 1571.

Elated with this brilla
Juan resolved on fresh ac
soon made himself maste
instead of demolishing the towr
his brother's orders, he repaired t
marked out a new citadel, and f
of assuming, by the mediation o
gal title. He was, however,
Philip to abandon this design
soon afterward, the mortificatio
conquest of his intended kingc
dels. After making some unsuc
to procure the lieutenancy of Ita
the Netherlands, where he died
October 1578, not without suspi

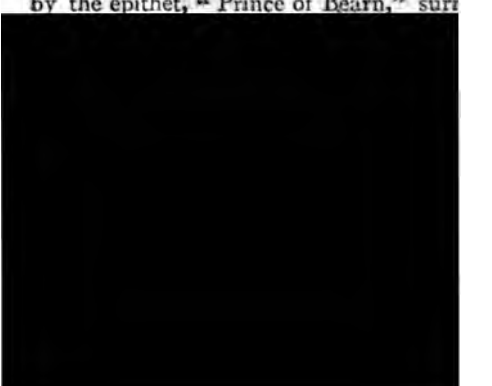
Upon the demise of Henry ki
Don Philip laid claim to the vac
gave the command of a numero
duke of Alba, who soon effecte
of the kingdom, after defeatin
in two battles. The Spanish m

ar, except an acknowledgment of the
Philip by the states of Castile, and
ion of a marriage between the duke
nd the infanta Catalina.

quence of some recent depre- A. D.
nmitted in Europe and Ame- 1588.
e English, Philip resolved to
ple revenge on queen Elizabeth; and,
re deliberation, ordered the whole
orce of Spain to be assembled for a
on her dominions. The execution of
was rapidly accelerated by pecuniary
nd all possible exertions; and an ar-
onsisting of one hundred and thirty
h twenty thousand land troops, and
sand two hundred and fifty seamen,
Lisbon, on the 27th of May, to de-
incess who was universally considered
catholics as a wicked protectress of
But Divine Providence interfered, at
l juncture, for the preservation of
nd of the true religion. The winds
ves arose against the presumptuous
he Spanish vessels were scattered,
ashed upon the rocks; the exertions
mies were crowned with brilliant suc-
Philip had the mortification to witness
e frustration of his grand design, but
nihilation of his naval power. The
edina Sidonia, who had the command
ncible armada, retired, in the utmost
his own house, not chusing to en-
eyes of his unfortunate master; but
descended to write him a letter, in
knowledged his past services, and re-
n that in things depending upon th
elemen

elements no fault could be justly imp
In the following year, Philip was a
descent of an English fleet upon his *Por*
dominions, and, though his enemies did no
their design, he had the fresh mortifica
witnessing the destruction of fort Casca
the capture of several Spanish vessels.

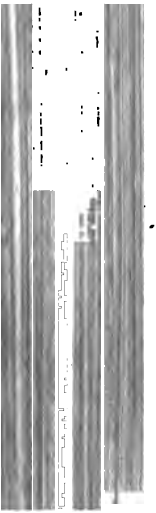
Notwithstanding these repeated misfo
and the consequent embarrassment of his
tic affairs, Don Philip devoted a consi
portion of his time to the projection of
schemes for the aggrandisement of his fa
in particular, regarded the civil war of
as very favorable to his designs: for h
to have thought that he might easily
the protectorship of that distracted ki
and, afterward, place his favorite d
Isabella on the vacant throne; but these
tations were eventually disappointe
troops and emissaries were effectually re
and Henry IV. whom the Spaniards des
by the epithet, "Prince of Bearn," sur



gns of his enemies, they contrived to ef-
removal to the prison of the inquisition.
usure, however, produced a revolt, and,
ch effusion of blood, Perez obtained his
and retired into Bearn, where, notwith-
the circumstances of his exile and ill
it, he retained his loyalty to his former
He appears to have owed many of his
nes to his affection for Anna de Men-
a Cerda, the king's mistress; yet he re-
is admiration of that princess in the
affliction: and when Henry IV. asked
he could hazard his life by an attach-
a woman who had lost the sight of one
replied with vivacity, "With that eye
he world on fire; if she had two she
duce it to ashes."

y after the frustration of his A. D.
in France, Don Philip received 1594.
easant intelligence that a Turk-
had ravaged the coast of Calabria, and
Gabriel de Spinosa had assumed the
of a prince of Portugal: but his fears
n quieted by the apprehension and death
npostor; and two of his naval com-
revenged themselves on the infidels
ng a well-timed descent on Patrass in
a.

the first intimation that an English ar-
had been fitted out for the invasion of
nions, the king ordered all his officers
e for the defence of Lisbon, as he per-
imself that the enemy would make an
on that city: but whilst his fleet was
t Lisbon, the earl of Essex and lord
Howard made themselves masters of
Cad



ror into the inhabitants of the ot
towns, that they unanimously dese
sidences; while the successful son
enriched themselves with plunder,
harbours, and bade defiance to the S
Philip resolved to revenge these
fresh invasion of Elizabeth's ki
actually fitted out a powerful fleet
pose: but this, like his great arm
the prey of raging winds and wa
few vessels which escaped absolu
were driven back, in a most wretch
to the port of Ferrol.

A. D. 1597. Shortly after the conclu with the crown of France, ed his last at the Escurial, i first year of his age and in the fo his reign. In his dying moments, a paper of instructions to his s pressed the most earnest solicitude

are been remarkably haughty, gloomy, and reerved; and his pretensions to religion were, in ll probability, merely political. He was styled Philip the Prudent" from the general tenor f his conduct in the cabinet; but in private fe he was certainly vicious, and his greatest bilities were exerted on such occasions as rather erogated from than added lustre to his royal gnity.

Philip III. ascended the throne in the twenty-rst year of his age; and a celebrated historian as justly observed, that his favorite, the duke f Lerma, obtained a more than equal share in he administration. At the king's marriage wo statues were erected, one of Jupiter and he other of Philip, bearing a globe upon their houlders. This was an excellent opportunity or a display of malevolence against the new inister; and an inscription was accordingly ixed upon the statue of the deity to the fol-owing effect—"This Jupiter is the duke of erma."

After ratifying the peace with France, A. D. nd ceding the Netherlands to Donna 1599. abella, in consequence of her marriage with the archduke Albert, the Spanish government sent a fleet of seventy galleys against he Turks; but, though the enemy's fleet was much inferior, this expedition proved entirely ruitless.

Upon the demise of queen Elizabeth, Philip ent an ambassador into England to compliment king James upon his accession; and in the ensuing year peace was concluded between the nations. The earl of Nottingham was received upon this occasion, at Madrid, with all possible dem

charges against the object of their e
magnified every unlucky accident int
and premeditated crime. Among a
other things, they alleged that the d
oil and wine had brought in twenty-t
lions; that the fleets from the Indies
den with extraordinary riches; and
withstanding this prodigious income,
coffers were almost empty. These
however, were soon silenced by the di
state spies, and the termination of a
tive war with the United Provinces, w
afterward acknowledged as independe

A. D. 1609. The latent sparks of animo
now rekindled in the breasts o
nish ecclesiastics, a resolution
ed for the general expulsion of the M
and a royal edict was promulgated
purpose, on pretence that those unbel
invited the king of Morocco to make

frica; and Spain sustained a loss of about
ndred thousand useful subjects.
news of the death of Henry IV. is said
e been very acceptable to Philip and his
er, as that accident concurred precisely
heir interests. However, the court was
d to go into mourning, and a messenger
ispatched to Paris with compliments of
lence to the queen regent, as well as to
l her of the marriages which had been
ed between the infanta of Spain and the
king Louis, and between the princess
a and the prince of Asturias. The ne-
ions upon these subjects were crowned
omplete success; and the projected mar-
were, soon afterward, solemnly confirmed.
n the report of some great military pre-
ns among the Turks, the Spanish minis-
eemed it expedient to fit out a powerful
or the security of their coasts: but the
signior suddenly laid up his naval arma-
and turned his arms against the Persians.
pon the duke of Lerma ordered Don
Faxarada to make a descent upon Bar-
nd to erect a strong fortress on the gulf
mora, to prevent the Moorish pirates from
shelter there, and disturbing, from thence,
nmerce of Spain. This scheme was hap-
fected; and, though it would scarcely
xcited attention in the time of Charles V.
ip II. it was one of the greatest exploits
ned during this reign. About the same
is catholic majesty concluded a treaty of
ith some of the Italian states; and com-
a general renunciation of all his rights to
the

cessity he might succeed him in the ro
whilst his nephew, count de Lemos, w
near the prince of Asturias, in orde
might contemplate that rising sun, an
it above the political horizon. The
triumphed, for some time, in the ac
ment of these schemes, which promis
tablish his authority in the present, an
his credit in the ensuing reign. Bu
eventually, cause to regret his arra
for his son felt offended because he ha
him to act the part of a courtier; the
whom he had recommended to hi
found that it would be more advan
hold his place by a minister of his ow
than by a man on whom he was m
pendent; and, by the intrigues of thes
the count de Lemos was driven fro
employment, and Lerma himself
afterward, dismissed from his majesty

stage of domestic service to the con-
his master, the duke of Lerma, who
d him opulence, loaded him with ho-
nd even permitted him to aspire to a
alty. These signal marks of favor ex-
uch envy among the people; and on the
e of his benefactor he was accused of
crimes, and detained in close confine-

in the ensuing spring Philip A. D.
, at the request of his new mi- 1619.
o make the tour of Portugal, and
ption in that kingdom was equally plea-
d magnificent. On the feast of St. Peter
e his public entry into Lisbon, where he
hat the most splendid preparations had
nade on his account. The river was
covered with beautiful galleys and
essels; the streets were embellished with
wo triumphal arches; and the public
of gold and jewels was so great that
jesty was obliged to prolong the show,
might have time to behold the whole.
fability of his behaviour was particularly
g to the Portuguese nobles; and in a
assembly of the states, they cheerfully
ledged his son as heir apparent to their
The majority of the nation, however,
ot satisfied with his conduct: for he did

consternation. After mature delib
ever, the Spanish ministers resolve
extraordinary vigor, and their ex
attended with considerable success.
tence of assisting the archduke Alb
some powerful succours into Ge
viceroy of Naples was suddenly
relinquish his post; and the Spani
several forts in the Valteline, whic
the correspondence between the tw
the house of Austria, shut the Swiss
kept the Venetians in awe, and held
Italian princes in a state of depen
differed but little from actual subjec

Whilst his ministers triumphed
cesses, Philip perceived his approac
tion, and frequently lamented th
which had been the disgrace of his
disapproved the seizure of the V
gave express orders, upon his death
should be restored. He left some
servations for the use of his son; an
Madrid, in the forty-third year of
in the twenty-third of his reign. T

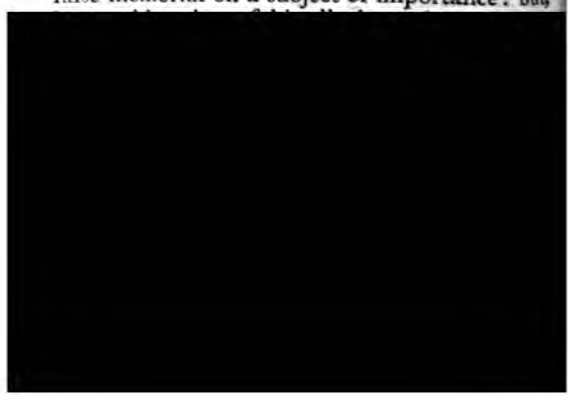
ogeny, he is said to have had no better
ct with respect to his family than in re-
e to his dominions, and his reflections
his subject embittered his last moments.

lip IV. had no sooner ascended A. D.
cant throne than he removed the 1621.
of Uzeda and the late king's con-
from their employments: but, though he
with spirit in displacing these men, he
lf became the subject of a favorite; and
dministration was chiefly vested in Don
r de Guzman, count de Olivarez. The
ienement of this reign was rendered un-
ar by the execution of Rodrigo Calderona,
ubmitted to an unjust sentence with such
ice and resignation that his unhappy fate
niversally regretted.

new system of politics was now introduced
he cabinet; and a strict league was con-
d with the emperor, that, by his assistance,
night be revived in the United Provinces,
hat both the Dutch and Italians might be
ually humbled under the power of Spain.
expectations of the new minister, however,
sadly disappointed; for, instead of adding
lustre to his master's crown, or rendering
mportant service to his country, he excited
eneral indignation of Europe, and had
ortification to hear that his exasperated
bours designed to attack the Spanish do
s on every side. Some trifling adv

tages were, indeed, gained over the English, Dutch, and French assailants; and a fortunate escape of the plate fleet occasioned some public rejoicings: but the pressure of extraordinary taxes occasioned universal complaints; the insolence of Olivarez excited a formidable revolt among the Catalonians; and the Portuguese, having chosen the duke of Bragança for their king, shook off the Spanish yoke, and recovered their former independence.

A. D. 1642. These successive misfortunes, which ought to have opened the eyes of Philip and his indiscreet ministers, seem, on the contrary, to have infatuated both. Olivarez had obtained his present power by becoming the confident of his master's pleasures, and by encouraging his licentiousness, while he himself endeavoured to deceive the world with a specious appearance of extraordinary piety. In the commencement of his administration, he incurred his majesty's displeasure by presenting a false memorial on a subject of importance: but,



led knees, beso
hilip was so far from
er the recent misfortunes, that
him in deploring their common
s, and consoled him with repeated
avour and protection.
f the count duke, however, was ra-
5. The court was almost deserted;
gloomy and discontented, refused
ir usual signs of attachment when
ppeared in public; and the queen
o her consort, that all the calamities
happened during his reign had re-
ely from the romantic politics of
The remonstrances of the imperial am-
he and Philip's nurse, being purposely
d, at this juncture, described the mi-
the nation in so lively and affecting a
that the king resolved to appease the
clamour, and accordingly wrote a
the duke, in which he ordered him to
Loches. Olivarez seemed to bear his dis-
with perfect equanimity; and, in all pro-
y, would have regained his master's favor;
n his publishing an imprudent memorial, a
clamour was raised against him, and the
was persuaded to banish him to Toro.
otwithstanding the return of the grandees
ourt, and the liberal subsidies that were
ed by his provinces, Philip was much
the loss of his old minister; and

defeated upon several occasions. In t
Countries, the French and Dutch gain
important victories. The marquis of T
was routed with prodigious loss at Badaj
the Spanish fleet was utterly defeated,
marquis de Breze, in sight of Cart
These circumstances, so inimical to the
of Spain and of her best allies, prod
most unpleasant sensations at Madrid;
public sorrow received fresh poignanc
the death of the queen, whose prud
amiable conduct had gained the confi
her husband, and the entire love of h
jects.

A. D. 1645. Upon the demise of this princ
king committed the manage
public affairs to Don Lewis
Guzman, the nephew of Olivarez, w
been employed under his uncle, but w
pursued very different measures. M

ied on every side with unabated fury, and torrent of ill success still bore down all be- it. The marquis de Serra, who commanded Philip in Italy, was precluded from gaining important advantage over Savoy by the t of money and auxiliaries; the house of stria suffered materially from the exertions he duke of Orleans and the prince of Orange ; w expedition against Portugal was rendered lly ineffectual; and the detection of a con- acy which had been sanctioned by the Spa- court, delayed the reduction of Cata- a. About this time, the count de Harcourt le himself master of Balaguer, and the count e de Olivarez expired in the place of his ishment.

s a Spanish party was supported by minis- l intrigues at Lisbon, so there wanted not ortuguese faction among the nobles of Ma- , who, in their own opinion at least, acted rely from a spirit of disinterested patriotism. the demise of Don Balthasar, some of these ons expressed an ardent desire for the re- n of the crowns of Castile and Portugal ; the duke de Medina Sidonia ventured to tiate on the advantages which would result a marriage between his nephew, the prince Brasil, and the infanta Maria Theresa, now umptive heiress of the Spanish monar- But as this scheme could not even be lered communicable to Don Philip, the pro- rs of it were driven into consultations and tices which were criminal in appearance if *n reality, and* which soon produced the most s consequences. The duke de Medina is *have preserved* his life by discovering

instance of their zeal for the tranquillit
country. The latter part of this y
marked by the death of prince Edwar
tugal, and the marriage of his catholi
with his own niece, Mary Anne of Aus

A. D. 1657. Upon the demise of their l
Juan, the Portuguese resolved
the campaign with extraordina
lest their enemies should take adva
their recent loss; and the minority of the
but, failing in an attempt to surprise
fortress, they drew upon themselves
chief which they sought to avoid; for
de St. Germaine, an Italian nobleman
merit, being entrusted with the com
Don Philip's army, soon effected the
of Olivenza, one of the strongest plac
tugal, and soon afterwards added
and castle of Moron to this important
In Catalonia the Spaniards were less

on for several years without any ma- A. D.
l advantages, the court of Madrid 1659.
ied it expedient to accede to a ne-
ation, which, upon a former occasion, they
rejected with contempt. Accordingly a mes-
er was sent to cardinal Mazarine, and pre-
iary articles were settled at Paris, in conse-
ice of which the two ministers met on the
iers, at a place called the Isle of Pheasants,
concluded a definitive treaty, by which the
ta was to be given in marriage to the most
tian king, and a district in sovereignty
h had been designed for the prince of Condé
to be yielded to the crown of France. On
3d of June the projected marriage was so-
lized, by proxy, at Fontarabia; and next
ning, the queen mother, with cardinal Maza-
had an interview with his catholic majesty
the infanta. The treaty was then sworn to
great solemnity, by both kings; and the
courts left each other in terms of the most
ial friendship.

on Juan was now moderately suc- A. D.
ul in the war against Portugal: 1661.
he Spanish ministers were displeased
his conduct; and persuaded his majesty
nfer the command of his army upon the
quis de Carracena. This nobleman flat-
l his employers with the hope of reducing
revolted kingdom in a single campaign;
after an unsuccessful attempt upon Villa-
sa, he was defeated, in the plain of Montes
os, with prodigious loss, four thousand vete-
being slain on the field of battle, and a still
r number taken prisoners. The news of
isaster had such an effect upon Philip

that he actually fainted away with the dispatches in his hand. The ministers were now overwhelmed with confusion; the populace exclaimed that Don Juan had been betrayed, and the glory of Castile sacrificed by an unprincipled cabal; and the public confusion was greatly augmented by an irruption of the Portuguese troops into Andalusia.

In this melancholy situation of affairs, the king was seized with a dysentery, which terminated his mortal existence in the sixty-first year of his age, and the forty-fifth of his reign. He left the crown to his son Don Carlos, who was to be placed, during his minority, under the tutelage of the queen and a council of regency. His remains were deposited in that magnificent dormitory of the Spanish kings, called the Pantheon, which he had rebuilt in the year 1655.

Philip IV. was a prince of good natural abilities; but his education was inadequate to the situation which he filled; and the artifices

d in the Netherlands, the people expressed
pectation that he would resemble his fa-
ancestor the emperor Charles V. Unfor-
ly, however, the queen mother was equally
f power, and unable to govern with pro-
; and her misconduct incapacitated the
, upon future occasions, from making the
l reformations in his distracted kingdom.
ing prevailed on her dying consort to
e Don Juan from the administration, this
ss introduced into the council of regency
Nitard, her confessor, a man of very
ate capacity, and almost totally unac-
ed with the state of public affairs. By
vice of this person, she made a solemn ac-
edgment of the independence of Portu-
nd concluded a dishonourable peace with
XIV. The states were much displeased
e proceedings, and unanimously entreated
gent to employ Don Juan, as the only man
they conceived capable of restoring the
and sustaining the weight of the govern-
but, as she was unwilling to adopt a mea-
which might prejudice her ecclesiastical
te, she proposed to Don Juan the govern-
of the Low Countries, which he readily
ed. When about to embark for the place
destination, the prince was informed that
cretary, Don Joseph de Malladas, had
ut to death by a warrant from the regent.
pon he returned to one of his estates, and
d so powerful a party that, after a few re-
rances, father Nitard thought it advisable
re into Italy, where he obtained a car-
hat; whilst his chagrined mistress was
to declare Don Juan lieutenant-genera

he was to acknowledge that, on accou
tender age and inexperience, he still n
assistance of the queen and her coun
gency: but he refused to put his na
and said with a determined air, "I h
who hath made me a king, will enab
discharge the duties of my high statio
become the father of my people." H
was confounded at this unexpected an
to prevent the consequences of it, sh
to have mixed some drugs with his
which debilitated both his mind a
Certain it is that, in the course of a fe
he lost his wonted spirits, and his fut
cility proved highly detrimental to th
of his kingdom.

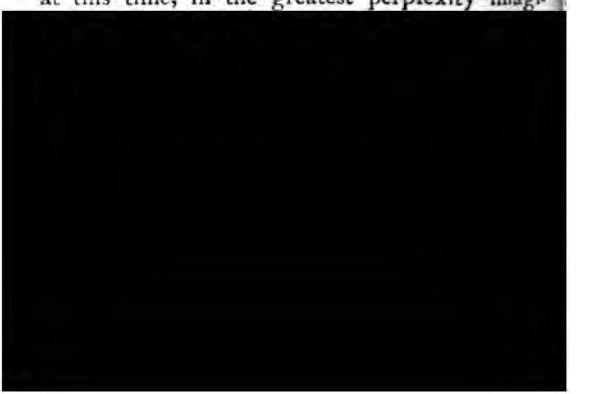
Father Nitard was succeeded, in t
council, by Don Hernando de Vale
young man of great bravery and g
but destitute of those qualities which

authority superior to that of its ancient
hs, derived augmenting respectability
is own judicious conduct. Simple in
nd modest in deportment, he added to
nish regularity that spirit which at first
reverence, and made the public welfare
t object of his administration. His strict
nce to the Arragonian constitution, and
partiality of his conduct upon all oe-
, were mentioned with rapture at Madrid;
ny of the Castilian nobles resolved to
ir utmost exertions to place him at the
f government. Accordingly an asso-
was formed for this purpose, and Charles
consented to a personal interview with
an, in which he learned the true state of
minions, and the methods by which his
ng subjects might be relieved. In con-
ce of this interview, the queen mother
moved to Toledo; Valenzuela was de-
, and sent to the Philippines; and Don
was honoured, both by plebeians and pa-
, as the friend and protector of his coun-
Shortly after this occurrence, a fruitless
otracted war was terminated between the
of France and Spain by the treaty of Ni-
n.

queen, during her administration, had
ated a treaty of marriage between her
d Maria Antonietta, the daughter of the
or; but Don Juan concluded another
Maria Louisa, daughter of the duke of
. This marriage seems to have been
y satisfactory to the king and the Spa-
bles: yet it was, afterwards, improved
cause of Don Juan's disgrace; and the
pri

prince was so deeply affected by the base calumnies of his enemies, that he fell ill, and died of a broken heart. He had no sooner expired, than the eyes of the populace were opened to the fallacy of their own prejudices; even his most implacable enemies were convinced of his disinterestedness; and the whole nation acknowledged that in him the virtues of the Spanish house of Austria had made its last effort. The king, however, was so far from regretting his loss, that he went immediately to Toledo, and brought back the queen mother, as if to triumph over the ashes of a man whose zeal for his country had proved inimical to her ambition.

A. D. 1680. Charles, by a strange indecorum, consummated his marriage in one of the poorest villages of Old Castile, whence he conducted the new queen to Burgos, and, afterward, made a pompous entry into Madrid. The affairs of the Spanish court were, at this time, in the greatest perplexity imagi-

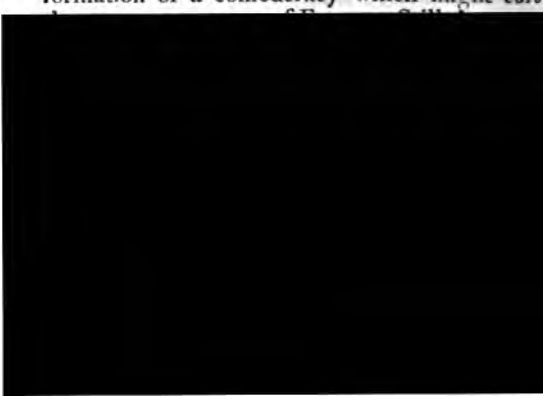


, and confounded at the entire deficiency nds, he reduced the copper coin from its inal to its real value, by which absurd mea- money was rendered still more scarce and visions much dearer. The copper was then lled in, and his majesty promised to pay its alue in six months; but, as his inability was iversally known, this only served to increase e public discontent. In this alarming exi- nce, many of the grandees were obliged to ll or coin their plate; the king's domestics ft the palace for want of subsistence; the navy as almost annihilated; the soldiers on the ontiers deserted for want of pay; and even e governors of fortresses quitted their respec- ve charges to represent in person, what they d already represented by letter without effect. ain was now become truly despicable in the ght of her allies, and her enemies triumphed her accumulated misfortunes. France made croachments in Biscay, Rouillon, and the ow Countries; the elector of Brandenburgh ized on a Spanish galleon for the payment of me subsidies that were due to him; and the ince regent of Portugal compelled the unfor- nate ministry to relinquish the island of Bu- os Ayres, which had been in the possession of eir nation for upwards of one hundred and rty years. The death of the queen of France, s catholic majesty's sister, was an additional isfortune to the court of Madrid; and the vio- nce committed by Louis XIV. contrary to the ace of Nimeguen, roused the populace to mad- ss, *and overwhelmed* the ministry with con- rnation.

t *this distressing* conjuncture, the duke de

Medina Cœli resigned his post, in order to free himself from the increasing clamour of the people: but this resignation had no visible effect upon public affairs. The French monarch, under pretence of obtaining an equivalent for the county of Alost, took possession of Courtray and Dixmude; and the Spaniards were consequently driven to the necessity of declaring war: but, as none of their allies chose to provoke the vengeance of the powerful aggressor, their exertions proved entirely fruitless, and they were soon obliged to conclude a truce for twenty years, upon very disadvantageous terms.

A. D. 1684. The dishonourable termination of this war induced his catholic majesty to begin a thorough reformation in the affairs of his kingdom. Accordingly, many foreign commodities were prohibited, in order to correct luxury; some unpopular taxes were repealed; many supernumerary offices were suppressed; and some vigorous exertions were made for the formation of a confederacy which might curb



e elector Palatine, and sister to the reigning
ress.

a consequence of a violation of the truce on the part of Louis XIV. all mmerce was prohibited both in Spain nd the Low Countries; and all French effects ere seized by an express order from Madrid. he duke de Noailles took the field early on the de of Rousillon, and made himself master of ampredon: but he was so warmly attacked by e duke de Vilhahermosa, that he was compelled evacuate his new conquest. The Spaniards ntinued to press the enemy during the re- ainder of the campaign, and levied some heavy ntributions in Rousillon; and in Flanders the ench troops were repulsed in some attempts hich they made upon four places belonging his catholic majesty. In Barbary, however, e Spanish arms were attended with less suc- ss; for the emperor of Morocco made him- lf master of Laroche, obliged the garrison to rrender at discretion, and threw most of them to a dungeon. A. D. 1689.

A message from the new pope, Alexander III. exhorting the king to peace, occasioned ne of the best written answers that ever issued om the court of Madrid. All the insults which pain had received from the French monarch ere strongly set forth; his holiness was remind- d that it was become absolutely necessary, for he safety of Christendom, to circumscribe an xorbitant power which had, upon various occa- ons, injured and oppressed all the states of Eu- pe; and that the present war was perfectly nsistent with the duties of Christian princes, nd to protect their subjects against a pote

tate who, in open defiance of justice, had so frequently violated the most solemn treaties.

A. D. 1691. Shortly after the publication of this manifesto, the duke of Vilahermosa compelled the enemy to retire from Catalonia; the Spanish fleet ravaged the maritime parts of the country near Perpignan; and France perceived, with sensible chagrin, that she was no longer able to make those impressions which had formerly rendered her so formidable to her neighbours. About the same time a plate fleet arrived safely at Cadiz, with thirty millions on board, which enabled his majesty to make some necessary remittances into Italy and the Low Countries. In the month of September, Charles was seized with so violent an indisposition, that his death was generally expected, and the grandees began freely to canvass the succession; some proposing to send for the young archduke, and others insinuating the propriety of adopting the second son of the dauphin. But the king's recovery put an end, for the present, to these in-

ctor of Bavaria, declaring him hereditary go-
rnor of the Low Countries, with much greater
wers than had been granted to the archduke
opold, or to Don Juan of Austria.

Whilst the war was carried on with pretty
ual success, the Spaniards were universally
ted by a rumour of the queen's pregnancy:
t this was discovered to be fallacious; and the
trigues for the settlement of the succession
re renewed with greater vigor than ever.
he queen and the count de Oropesa urged his
jesty to decide in favour of the electoral prince
Bavaria; but the cardinals Cordova and
rtocarrero, with several great politicians, de-
ared in behalf of the emperor's second son.
his contention was extremely unpleasant to the
igning prince, as seeming to anticipate the
ur of his dissolution; and, except the imperial
inister, none of the ambassadors could be per-
aded to interfere upon such an occasion.

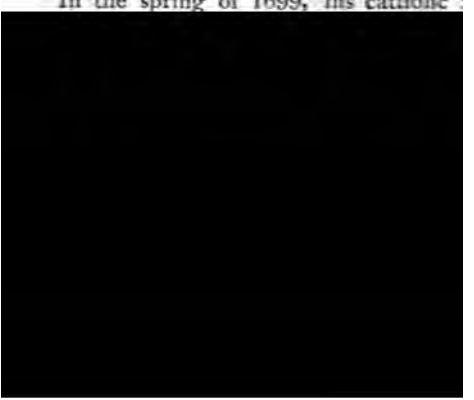
Marshal de Tourville, after hovering for a con-
derable time about the Spanish coast, appeared
fore Roses, in Catalonia, and commenced a
mbardment, which soon obliged the governor
capitulate. In the course of the same month,
surprised the Smyrna fleet, between Lagos
d Cadiz, destroyed four men of war, and ei-
er captured or burnt eighty Dutch and Eng-
h ships richly laden. About this time, also,
s catholic majesty received intelligence of the
ss of Charleroi, which had been defended by
e marquis of Castile, with a garrison of four
ousand five hundred men.

Notwithstanding these heavy misfortunes,
arles steadily rejected all the overtures of the
nch monarch, and resolved to prosecute th

war with unabated vigor; but, on the
Savoy's making a separate peace, and i
quence of the reduction of Barcelona, A
Carthagena, he was compelled to accept
terms as his allies deemed reasonable.
ingly, a treaty was signed at the castle
wick, by which most of the recent c
were mutually restored.

A. D. 1698. As Charles had the double m
tion of seeing himself without o
and hearing his courtiers per
clamouring respecting the succession, he, a
resolved to make a will in favor of the
prince of Bavaria, which was strictly co
with the disposition of his father, Philip
with the renunciations upon which that
tion was founded: but the young prince
he had destined for his successor, di
after this arrangement; and the court
dria was again involved in intrigue a
plexity.

In the spring of 1699, his catholic



Shortly after his return from the Escurial, the king appointed Don Francisco de Moles, duke of Pareta, his ambassador to the court of Vienna, with the warmest assurances of affectionate attachment to the reigning family, from whence it was reported, that a new will had been made in favor of the archduke. About this time, the court was thrown into complete confusion by a monk, who affirmed that his majesty was bewitched, and that his ill health resulted from magical charms, and practices with evil spirits. This ridiculous assertion was readily believed, and the king was actually exorcised; but, as he received no sort of benefit, the eyes of the nobles were opened to their own folly, and the ecclesiastic was delivered into the hands of the inquisition. The king's confessor, who had adopted similar notions, was also disgraced, and sent prisoner to a monastery. A. D. 1700.

Upon hearing that the different powers of Europe had actually made a partition of his territories, his catholic majesty wrote to the emperor, and requested him to send the archduke Charles privately into Spain. To this request, however, he received no immediate answer; and his mind became so distracted by the memorials of the allies, the misunderstandings among his own ministers, and his want of a faithful confident, that he frequently traversed his apartment in the utmost perturbation, wringing his hands like one in despair, and exclaiming with all the vehemence of anxious inquietude, "Where is my son? Where is Charles? Where is the archduke?" At length he understood that the emperor had refused to send him; and this intelligence, together with a menacing memorial from

the French minister, threw him into
which threatened his immediate dissol

After the first violence of his emo
subsided, Charles seemed to recover
and, at the instigation of cardinal
rero, he made a new will in favour of
duke of Anjou. He also wrote to the
Pareta, to acquaint him with the state
health; and his physicians began to e
such sanguine hopes, that public rejoicing
made, at Madrid and Brussels, for his su
recovery. But, on the 26th of the month
lapsed with mortal symptoms, and, aft
guishing five days, he expired in the thirt
year of his age, and the thirty-fifth of his
In this prince ended a branch of Austria,
had given five sovereigns to the Spanish n

CHAP. V.

From the Accession of Philip V. to the ge

gaging manners and affable deportment, insensibly won the hearts of the populace; his clemency and piety were equally pleasing to the grandees and ecclesiastics; and his marriage with a lovely and amiable princess of Savoy, operated as a fresh charm upon the whole nation.

Phillip honored the city of Barcelona with the celebration of his nuptials; and in an assembly of the states, convened at the same place, he gave a specimen of his wisdom and equity, which it would be unpardonable to pass over in silence.—A son of the duke de Medina Sidonia, one of the most powerful and opulent noblemen in Spain, had insulted an officer of the revenue who attempted to search his equipage, and, in consequence of some altercation, shot him through the head. Cardinal Portocarrero immediately caused the young lord to be apprehended, and dispatched an account of the whole transaction to Barcelona, as being unwilling to take any steps without the royal command, in such an important affair. Philip, having read the cardinal's letter, called the duke de Medina into his cabinet, and demanded what punishment should be inflicted on the son of a grandee who had killed an officer of the revenue for doing his duty. The duke, after some consideration, replied, that the offence was of a very heinous nature; that the young man, let him be of what rank he might, should be sentenced to perpetual imprisonment, and that his father should be obliged to provide for the widow and family of the deceased. "You have spoken," rejoined his majesty, "upon this occasion like a king, and I must therefore speak to you as a father. The culprit is your own

A. D. 1701.

son; send him to one of your castles, and
him there till he becomes truly repentant
fault. With respect to the unhappy fa
my officer, I entirely approve of your jud
and am persuaded that you will cheerfull
them a handsome maintenance." The du
deeply affected by this act of his sovereig
mency; and, from that moment, adherec
interests with unshaken fidelity.

The interests of Spain, with respect to
affairs, were now entirely managed by
XIV. who displayed equal spirit and pr
in contrivance; but, having outlived all th
ministers who had contributed to the el
of his glory, he sometimes failed in exe
Though he probably outwitted the allies
hering to the spirit rather than to the lette
partition treaty, they took an equal adv
by persevering in such a conduct as renc
impossible for him to discern whether th
resolved upon peace or war. His Britan
jesty and the states of Holland acknow

conduct of others; having, as yet, no mi-
xperience, and being too young to form
tions of men and things as were requisite
overnment of a nation, distracted in coun-
vided in affections, and in point of power
asure almost exhausted. He had, how-
ie consolation to witness the arrival of the
eet, towards the close of the year, with a
of sixty millions; and he fortunately pre-
the loss of Cadiz, by refusing admission
fleet of the allies, which had craftily de-
d entrance into the port without com-
ng hostilities.

Having made all the necessary ar-
rangements, and obtained a subsidy of
one million from the Catalonians, his
y embarked at Barcelona, on the 8th of
and on the 15th of the same month land-
the bay of Naples. His entry into the
n the next morning, seemed to tranquil-
e minds of the people; and his subsequent
ion of some heavy arrears, threw them into
transport of joy, that when the nobility
im a free gift of three hundred thousand
, the commons voted him four hundred
nd. He then expressed his intention of
over to Sicily; but, on hearing that the
anish ministry had so cruelly impoverish-
nobles of that island as to render it im-
e for them to sustain the expence of a
isit, he contented himself with issuing out
for the recal of exiles, and the restoration
ours and estates to those persons who had
ated, during the reign of his predecessor,
just severity.

g granted an amnesty to all who had
be

animated by the presence and example
Eugene, were very near destroying th
armies of France and Spain; but the le
their enemies were equally valiant, an
in particular, gave the most convincin
of heroism and patience. At length,
obstinate conflict and a prodigious ef
blood, the combatants separated, ea
claiming the victory, and singing a so
Deum. The advantage, however, was
on the side of the two crowns, for, on
day, they took Lazara with all the ener
gazines; and this conquest was speedily
by the reduction of Burgoforte and G

Meanwhile, the queen of Spain ope
states of Arragon, and, leaving them
Saragossa, proceeded to Madrid, where
val created universal satisfaction, and ef
damped some sparks of rebellion which
kindled by an appearance of the enem

cardinal Portocarrero still acted as prime
r.

it the middle of January, cardinal
s arrived at Madrid, with the title
assador from his most Christian
. Upon the advice of this prelate, Phi-
ght proper to provide for the reception
confederated enemies; and accordingly
ut orders for recruiting the Spanish in-
for remounting the cavalry, and for rais-
owerful body of standing forces, under
of "troops of the household." A con-
le sum of money was sent about the
me to France, in order to indemnify Louis
of capture his ships at Vigo, and his sub-
the loss of their property. This mea-
owever, was loudly condemned by the ge-
of the Spaniards; the duke de Medina
signed his employments in disgust; and
cardinal Portocarrero solicited permis-
retire to his diocese of Toledo.
e mean time, the admirante of Castile,
d treacherously retired into Portugal,
umerous train and immense sums of mo-
rsuaded the ministers of the allies, that,
chduke was once declared king of Spain,
night be easily dethroned; that the ma-
the Spaniards were warmly attached to
e of Austria; and that it was rather the
ion of Vienna than the succours of
which had hitherto maintained the son
dauphin in possession of the Castilian
Upon these assurances, his faithful
entered into the grand alliance; Leopold
son made a solemn renunciation of all
ensions; and the archduke was publicly
declar

A. D. 1730.

declared king of Spain, at Vienna, by the name of Charles III.

These proceedings, together with some vindictive manifestoes, published by the archduke and the king of Portugal, induced Philip to draw up a declaration, in which he established his right upon the fairest grounds, and observed that he had been solemnly acknowledged by those very powers which were now engaged to strip him of the regal dignity. This declaration, however, had no effect; and the allies resolved to execute their project by force of arms.

After his catholic majesty had taken and demolished several places on the frontiers of Portugal, and defeated a considerable part of the English and Dutch auxiliaries, the fleet of the allies, under the command of Sir George Rooke, reduced the important fortress of Gibraltar, which they left under the protection of the prince of Darmstadt and a numerous garrison. An engagement soon afterward took place between the confederates and the French fleet, in which both

ctually ruined, that he was obliged to per-
en his enemies to resume it, provided they
use of neutral vessels. However, he made
efforts which were equally consistent with
yal character, and necessary for the pre-
ion of his crown. He established a fund
e maintenance of the army, and prudently
ed its deficiencies by borrowing of the trea-
of the French troops. He raised a nume-
body of household troops, after the exam-
his grandfather, and contrived to draw
young men of respectable families to enter
is service. He also fixed a cabinet council,
ok every possible precaution for the gene-
fety of his people.

nscious of the importance of Gibraltar,
ager to wrest it from its new possessors,
sent the marquis de Villadarias to besiege
the month of October: but, after a prodi-
loss both of men and money, the project
ound impracticable, and consequently re-
shed.

he ensuing spring, the Portuguese and their
invested Salvaterra, and bribed the gover-
open the gates: but the garrison, consist-
four hundred and thirty men, chose to be
cted prisoners to Lisbon, rather than to
p arms against their lawful sovereign. Va-
de Alcantara made a vigorous defence; for
vernor, Alonzo de Mariaga, sustained five
ndous assaults; and when he surrendered,
maining troops seized the arms of their
, and made their escape. The reduction
lbuquerque in Estramadura, terminated
mpaign.

p's distress at the loss of these places, was

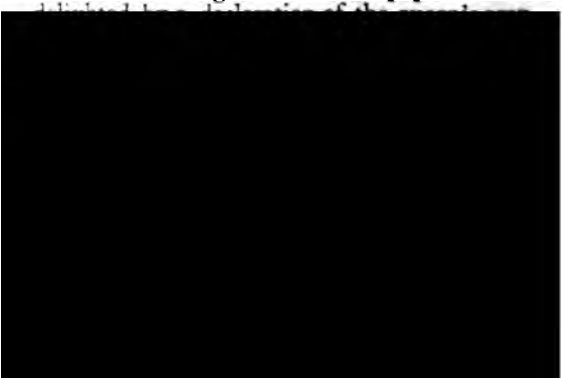
persons of their catholic majesties at
tiro, and to carry them prisoners to l
in case of resistance, to assassinate th
way. As this discovery involved th
de Leganez, governor of Buen Retir
cion, he was arrested and sent prison
peluna: but he was afterward permi
move into France, and lived in univer
at Paris, whilst the disappointed adm
ill at Lisbon, and eventually died of
heart.

A grand fleet of the allies, comman
earl of Peterborough and Sir Cloudesl
sailed from Lisbon to Catalonia, were
ed a body of ten thousand men, and
siege to Barcelona. Hereupon Fra
Velasco, Philip's viceroy, called a r
the inhabitants, and told them that a
who chose might now go out to the
but that, if he discovered any treach

, and the kingdom of Valencia follow-
ample.
nature deliberation, and a promise of
cours from France, his catholic majesty
toward Barcelona with an army of
ousand men, while the count de Thou-
cked it up by sea, and the duke of
brought a numerous body of troops
field, in order to prevent the Catalo-
m disturbing the siege. However, in
ice of several delays, and various unto-
cumstances, the count de Thoulouse
ually compelled to withdraw his squa-
Philip was obliged to retire, with the
ion of leaving not only his artillery
zines, but even his sick and wounded
, to the mercy of the allies.
he subsequent success of the confede-
lcantara, Ciudad, Rodrigo, and Sala-
. Amelot, the French ambassador, held
assembly of the nobles, at Madrid;
ed to be favored with an explicit decla-
their sentiments, since his most chris-
sty had no inclination to impose his
upon them, and it was become abso-
cessary that they should consider for
d by what means they would act for
the blessings of tranquillity and of a
ernment to their country. The duke
a Cœli answered, in the name of the
that, although they had received some
ghts and other causes of complaint
present government, yet they were
attached to king Philip, and both their
ortunes should be cheerfully devoted
ce. This answer gave full satisfac

tion; and, after some consideration, the royal family retired to Burgos.

The army of the allies, as had been expected, marched directly into New Castile, and took possession of Madrid; but, as the archduke was fully engaged in the reduction of Arragon, and the earl of Peterborough was employed before Valencia, they were soon expelled by the united forces of France and Spain, and forced to retreat to the strong camp of Guadalaxara. Philip then returned to his capital, and took the most vigilant methods for re-establishing his affairs. All the nobles who had declared for Charles III. were punished with banishment, and confiscation of their estates; several hereditary offices of great profit were annexed to the crown; and voluntary contributions were drawn from the clergy by a well-timed representation of the effects which must result from the success of heretics. About this time the count de Villars recovered the island of Minorca, which had thrown off its allegiance; and the populace were



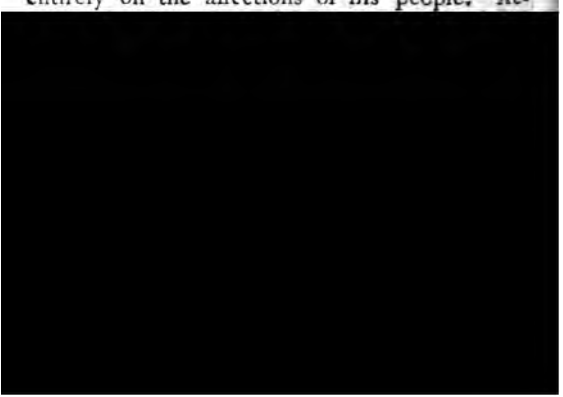
panied him in an Amazonian habit, was
d by his side. The earl of Galway had,
, two wounds in the face, which prevented
from giving orders; colonel Hill with the
ains of thirteen battalions were made prison-
on the banks of the Xucar; and one hun-
d and twenty standards, with all the baggage
artillery, fell into the hands of the conque-
. Shortly after this victory, the kingdoms
Arragon and Valencia were reduced and de-
ved of their privileges. The city of Saragos-
was mulcted, on this occasion, in a fine of
y-five thousand pistoles, and a column of in-
y was erected on the ruins of Xativa. Af-
some time, however, a royal edict was pro-
gated, by which the nobles of Arragon and
encia were rendered capable of all offices
honours throughout his majesty's domi-
s, and permission was granted to rebuild
iva, under the name of St. Philip.

The 25th of August was marked by the birth
prince, who was baptized by the name of
vis, and acknowledged presumptive heir to
crown of Castile, and all its dependencies.
dinal Portocarrero made a present, upon this
asion, of five thousand pistoles to the royal
sury; the queen dowager made public re-
ings for three days at Bayonne; and many
the grandees who had withdrawn themselves
n court, embraced so favorable an opportu-
of making their peace with the king. In
month of October, Charles III. espoused the
cess of Wolfenbuttle, and, by his return
the army, stifled a dangerous sedition in
elona, where the people had begun to ap-
nd that they were unjustly abandoned, and

that they should soon be exposed to the same vengeance as had recently fallen upon the people of Arragon and Valencia.

In the ensuing year, Philip was sensibly chagrined by the desertion of a small squadron under count de Santa Cruz, and the subsequent loss of the fortress of Oran, which, for many years, had been defended against the infidels. He also heard that general Stanhope had reduced the island of Minorca, and that the archduke's partisans had used their utmost endeavours to excite a revolution in Sicily: but he received material consolation by the safe arrival of his galleons, which were laden with twelve hundred thousand pieces of eight, besides nine hundred thousand sent as a present to the young prince of Asturias.

A. D. 1709. Upon assurance that his grandfather had been compelled to treat of a separate peace, Philip, with the advice of his best friends, resolved to place all his affairs on a Spanish foundation, and to throw himself entirely on the affections of his people. Ac-

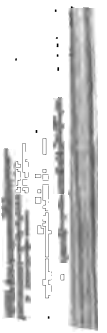


…mself to the utmost extremity—an opi-
…stly founded; as he was really determined
… at the head of the last Spanish army, and
…nge the beloved earth of Castile with his
…od. This declaration produced its desired
…ect; for the general assembly of the clergy
…mediately granted a free gift; the grandees
…erfully gave up their plate to be converted
…o coin: and a spirit of loyal enthusiasm dif-
…ed itself through the whole nation. About
…s time, the marquis de Baye defeated the
…rtuguese army, in the plain of Gudina, and
…ok fifteen hundred prisoners.

In the course of the following spring, his ca-
…olic majesty received a timely supply by the
…ival of a plate fleet at Cadiz; and the Spanish
…bjects were universally charmed by his equity
…imprisoning two French captains who had at-
…mpted to sail home with their cargoes in con-
…mpt of the royal order. The sudden and un-
…pected disgrace of the prime minister, on the
…th of April, is thus related.—"About eight
…clock in the evening, his majesty called the
…ke de Medina Cœli into his cabinet, and,
…er a short conversation, directed him to go
… the secretary of state's office to inquire for
…he dispatches. The duke readily obeyed:
…, on his arrival at the office, he was arrested,
… conducted, in a coach-and-six, to a castle
…r Segovia. When the officer parted from
…n he presented him with a night gown, a box
… chocolate, a purse of gold, and some other
…essaries; observing that the king had taken
… to provide them for his accommodation."
…fter much speculation on this singular
curre

petual imprisonment.

In the ensuing campaign, [illegible] totally routed, near Saragossa, by count bergh, and Charles III. took possession drid; but, after some time, the aspect was totally changed, and his catholic returned in triumph to his capital. crossed the Tagus, and surrounded Stanhope, who had retired, with eight b and four regiments of cavalry, to the lit of Brihuega. The besieged troops ma gorous defence, and resolutely dispute inch of ground with their assailants general shower of tiles and stones fi tops of the houses compelled them to s prisoners of war. About the same tin Starembergh was defeated, with con loss, at Villaviciosa.



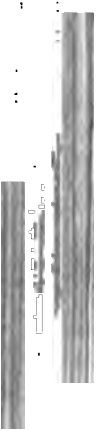
The duke de Vendosme distinguished in so signal a manner upon these occasi the populace universally saluted hir [illegible] country, and Philip

rrence, Charles III. quitted Barcelona to return to his hereditary dominions; nce was brought to Madrid of the em- death, and negociations for peace were ly commenced.

the beginning of this year a con- s for a general peace was opened, th the usual ceremonies, at Utrecht: ut Philip's plenipotentiaries did not repair hither, as being apprised that, till their master's itle was acknowledged, they could not be received. About this time, the king disgraced the count d'Aguilar, lieutenant-general and captain of the guards, who had been long famed for his conduct, zeal, and fidelity, but who unfortunately possessed a violent temper. He submitted with perfect magnanimity to his misfortune, and spent the remainder of his days in tranquil retirement. In the month of June, Spain was deprived of her most gallant defender by the sudden death of the duke de Vendosme, whose remains were interred in the Escurial, with the same honors which had been paid to those of Don Juan of Austria. A. D. 1712.

By Philip's solemn renunciation of all pretensions to the crown of France, and by an alteration * of the rule of succession, made by a general assembly of the states, the greatest obstacle that retarded the restoration of peace was done away; and, after some time, a definitive treaty was concluded, A. D 1713.

* An entail was made, in case of failure, on the house of Savoy, to the perpetual exclusion of that of Austria. The crown was also settled on the next heir male; whereas hitherto, females, if nearest in blood, had been capable succeeding.



were, also, made to the duke of Savoy
ted Provinces, and the king of Portug

On the demise of his first queen, P
ried the princess Elizabeth of Parma
sure which was taken at the instigatio
nal Alberoni, who deserved the con
the royal pair, by restoring the navy, v
supposed to have been totally exhau
by rendering the Spanish monarchy fo
to all the powers of Europe. The
France and England, however, were
lently alarmed at the extraordinary
this minister, that they entered into a
effect his removal from Madrid, and
eventually compelled to seek an as
Rome.

Elizabeth has been justly accused o
ing, by her ambition, the tranquillity o
but it appears that she was less embar
governing the state than by accom
herself to the whimsical, irresolute,

and she actually procured for her son, Don Carlos, the kingdom of Naples, Parma, Placentia, and other appendages in Italy. Philip V. died in 1744, after a turbulent reign of forty-three years.

His successor, Ferdinand VI. appears to have been a mild and equitable prince. He concluded the peace of Aix la Chapelle, and made some laudable exertions for the reformation of national abuses and the promotion of commerce: but the tranquillity of his reign has furnished little matter for the pen of an historian. In private life his virtues shone with peculiar lustre, and his conjugal attachment was so sincere, that he found it impossible to dispel the deep melancholy which resulted from the loss of his beloved consort. He expired in 1759, after having held the reins of government fifteen years; and his remains were deposited, with equal pomp and solemnity, in the convent of the visitation at Madrid.

As Ferdinand deceased without issue, the Spanish crown devolved upon his brother Charles III. then king of Naples and the two Sicilies. Accordingly that prince, by a solemn act of settlement, transferred his Italian possessions to his third * son; and hastened to Madrid, to receive the homage of his new subjects. The commencement of his reign was perfectly tranquil; and Charles seemed to devote his whole attention to the internal economy of his dominions; but his zeal for the family compact of the house of Bourbon soon A. D. 1759.

* The eldest son was excluded on account of his mental imbecility, after a minute examination by the king's physicians.

clare wa[illegible] January 1761, and [illegible] This w[illegible] of June following. [illegible] very unsuccessful, and on the tenth of [illegible] 1763, a treaty of peace was conclude[illegible] the courts of Madrid, Lisbon, and Lo[illegible]

A. D. 1756. Charles III. seems to hav[illegible] himself to great danger by [illegible] attempt to introduce the F[illegible] and customs into his dominions: f[illegible] quence of a severe edict against th[illegible] ped hats and long cloaks, which f[illegible] memorial have been worn by t[illegible] violent disturbances broke out, o[illegible] third of March, at Madrid, in wh[illegible] eighty soldiers were killed, the h[illegible] quis de Squillacci was demolished [illegible] consisting of near thirty thousa[illegible] rounded the palace in so tumu[illegible] that his catholic majesty deem[illegible] show himself from a balcony, a[illegible] [illegible] promising to dis[illegible] [illegible] late offe[illegible]

on the departure of the king and royal fa-
or Aranjuez, a fresh commotion was excited,
even the women rushed, like maniacs, into
treet, bearing lighted torches in their hands,
joining the general cry of "Viva Espagna!"
deputation was, at length, sent to Aranjuez,
plaining of the king's doubt of their fidelity,
requesting that the court would return in
er to grace the capital with the usual pro-
ion on Holy Thursday. They received for
wer, that his Majesty could not possibly re-
n, as being severely indisposed; but that he
uld grant them a general pardon, and fulfil
his promises relative to the marquis de Squil-
ci, and the abrogation of the obnoxious edict.
hese assurances, and the subsequent depar-
re of the Italian minister, gave peace to the
ingdom: and loyal addresses were presented to
is majesty from several places which had recent-
y resounded with threats of riots and insurrec-
ions. About the same time some disturbances
broke out in Quito, the capital of the Spanish go-
vernment of Peru; and the bishop of that place,
in attempting to escape, was made a prisoner.

The expulsion of the Jesuits from the A. D.
Spanish dominions, has been justly reck- 1767.
oned among the most remarkable events
of the eighteenth century. That a nation so
violently attached to the popish religion, and so
bigotted to the views and interests of the papal
court, should suddenly crush and almost anni-
hilate a religious order which had its birth and
nurture in itself, is truly astonishing: nor is it less
worthy of admiration that this mighty blow was
struck without the least disturbance. The king's
ordinance upon this occasion, seems to have

the result of a council held on
of January; yet the Jesuits
their beds, on the thirty-first
ing, without the least intima
danger. Finding their hous
large detachments of regular
acquainted with the royal com
ed up such things as were
journey, and set out to Car
escort of a strong and numerou
waggons, and other carriages
cured and distributed in prope
rate their departure. All this
out any disturbance; so that
Madrid knew nothing of the
morning.

On the third day, the Jesui
celona was invested by a det
the members were sent off und
and their effects were imm
Similar measures were taken
in every part of Spain; and
conveyed, by different emba
The king then published his

ita Vecchia. The pope, however, having
lted a conclave of cardinals, positively for-
their reception in the ecclesiastical state;
nt two couriers to Madrid to expostulate
is catholic majesty on the impropriety of
den a measure, and to remind him, that,
gh he had an indisputable right to treat
n subjects as he thought proper, yet he
not oblige any other sovereign to give
n asylum. No notice, however, was taken
se representations; and the miserable fu-
s, after wandering about the seas, enduring
erless hardships, and finding every port
gainst them, were, at last, happy to find
lum in the steril island of Corsica.

ne time after the adjustment of
usiness, prodigious preparations
made, in Spain, for an invasion
giers; and the armament was provided
such immense stores of provision, and
necessaries, as seemed calculated for the
ishment and support of a numerous co-

A. D. 1775.

At length the whole force assembled
rthagena, and is said to have consisted of
sail of the line of seventy-four guns each;
of forty guns; thirty-two frigates from
y to thirty-six guns; and about twenty
r vessels of various constructions; with
hundred transports, and nineteen thou-
seamen and marines; besides twenty-two
nd infantry, four thousand cavalry, and a
ous train of artillery, all composed of the
distinguished regiments in Spain. The
was commanded by Don Pedro Castejon,
e land forces by count O'Reily, who

had acquired great reputation in
service.

In the beginning of July this fo
arrived in the bay of Algiers, wh
manders found every appearance
defence. A false attack was mad
forts near the town, in order to
barkation of the troops; but thou
niards easily effected a landing, t
the neighbouring hills covered wit
evinced the utmost impatience to e
and, after an obstinate engagemer
hours, the Spaniards were oblig
and to take the immediate adva
night for a re-embarkation.

A. D. 1779. When the war between
her American colonies had
some time, and France h
with the latter, the court of Madrid
per to recal their ambassador from
to commence hostilities against
majesty. Accordingly, they laid
raltar, and made some great naval

counterbalanced by an ignominious repulse from the bay of Honduras, the reduction of fort Omoa, and the loss of several register ships.

Early in the ensuing year, his catholic majesty received intelligence that Sir George Rodney had taken a Spanish fleet, consisting of fifteen sail of merchantmen, under convoy of a sixty-four gun ship, four frigates of from twenty-six to thirty-two guns, and two smaller armed vessels; that he had also captured the greatest part of a squadron under the command of Don Juan Langara; and that he had, in spite of every precaution, relieved the fortress of Gibraltar.

In consequence of this intelligence, the Spaniards redoubled their vigilance to cut off all future relief from Gibraltar, and a scheme was concerted for destroying a little squadron which had hitherto checked the ardor of their enterprise. Accordingly, seven fire-ships, supported by a crowd of row-boats and galleys, were sent, in a very dark night, against the enemy, while a squadron of Spanish vessels under the admiral Don Barcello stood near the entrance

together with the vexation o
handful of men, inspired t
project which soon occasion
the garrison. This was the
of gun-boats which might
cannon and mortars for the p
ing the town, whilst their c
difficulty of perceiving objec
preserve them from the fi
But the effect of these fi
not fully experienced till the

In the mean time the c
fully occupied in devising s
ing an exhausted treasury, a
war which seems to have be
upon Bourbon principles,
general will of the nation
the ministry, and a jealous
however, induced several
and even individuals to co
the exigency of the state

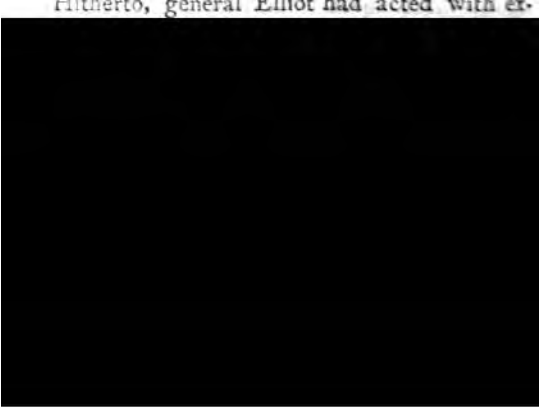
d the British islands in America with immi-
nt danger: but a raging sickness, which broke
t among their troops, and the heavy loss
hich their squadron sustained, by a hurricane,
n its way to West Florida, damped the ardor
f their commanders, and retarded their opera-
tions. Pensacola, however, was, about this
time, added to their conquests.

Eager to recover the important fortress of Gibraltar, which had recently received fresh supplies from England, the Spaniards lavished their treasures with an unsparing hand, and the whole labour of the nation seemed exhausted in the stupendous works which were now raised before that place. One hundred and seventy pieces of cannon of the heaviest metal discharged their tremendous torrents of fire, at once, upon that narrow spot, and the bombardment was continued for such a considerable time, without intermission, that not only the fortress but the rock itself was actually menaced with destruction. It has been said, that the view of this scene was dreadfully sublime and splendidly magnificent from the neighbouring hills of Spain and Barbary, during the night; especially in the beginning, when, the cannonade being returned with equal power and fierceness by general Elliot, the whole rock seemed to disgorge a tremendous mass of fire, and all distinction of parts was lost in flame and smoke. A. D. 1782.

Notwithstanding the unprecedented fury of this attack, the loss of the garrison was much less than could have been imagined, even without considering the narrowness of the ground they defended, its elevated situation above

works, and the great proportion of men who were continually exposed in the duty or relief of the day. The town and its inhabitants, however, received the whole weight of the cannonade and bombardment, and a scene of carnage took place there, to which the most animated description must be inadequate. Mothers and children, locked in each other's arms, were so completely blown to pieces by the bombs, that their shattered fragments seemed rather annihilated than dispersed; whole families were crushed beneath the ruins of their houses; wretched fugitives, who ran for shelter to the more remote parts of the rock were overwhelmed by the ruins from the adjacent mountains; and ladies of the most delicate habits and constitutions deemed it the greatest felicity to find a temporary security and repose in the casemates, which resounded with the noise of a crowded soldiery, and the heart-rending groans of those who had been dangerously wounded in defending the works.

Hitherto, general Elliot had acted with ex-



n the ruin of those prodigious
the hopes of all Spain were cen-
most wonderful exertions were
bean time, by the English, whose
artillery-men spread their fires
idity that, in half an hour, two
ies, with all the lines of approach,
l communication, were in flames;
and cannon were spiked; their car-
platforms destroyed; and the maga-
up in regular succession. The as-
n returned to the garrison with very

blo loss.

ong and obstinate resistance, fort St.
surrendered to the combined armies
and Spain; but as the conquest result-
y from the sick and reduced state of
son, their governor obtained all the
of war on his capitulation. "So tra-
pectacle, and at the same time so glo-
the sufferers (says an elegant writer)
often been beheld, as the poor remains
arrison exhibited in their march through
anish and French armies, which were
up in opposite lines for their passage.
dred old, emaciated and decrepid soldiers
ollowed by one hundred and twenty of
yal artillery and two hundred seamen;
bout twenty Corsicans with a somewhat
r number of Greeks, Moors, and Turks,
l the procession." When the battalions
to the place appointed for laying down
arms, the soldiers energetically exclaimed
they surrendered them to God and not to
nemy. The Spaniards seem to have been
affected upon this interesting occasion;
and

and their subsequent behaviour towards the prisoners reflected the highest honor on their humanity.

Ambition, honor, pride and revenge now concurred in urging the Spaniards to the utmost exertions of power and of skill for the reduction of a place which had hitherto defied their most vigorous assaults, and baffled all their projects. It was, therefore, with extreme pleasure that Charles listened to the plans of chevalier de Verboom, a French engineer of great reputation, and the Spanish courtiers were so confident of success that they seemed to expect the *annihilation* of the fortress, in case the garrison should persist in their obstinacy.

The subsequent preparations were beyond example: for no less than twelve thousand pieces of heavy ordnance were accumulated before the place for the numerous intended purposes of attack by sea and land; the quantities of military stores and ammunition were so immense as to exceed credibility; eighty gun-boats and bomb-

of Europe; twelve thousand French troops brought to diffuse their peculiar vivacity ugh the Spanish army; and the general en- iasm was augmented by the presence of two nch princes (the count de Artois, and the e de Bourbon) who seemed particularly de- ous of partaking in the glory of so illustrious enterprise, as the recovery of Gibraltar to the anish crown.

The arrival of the French princes occasioned display of politeness and generosity which we annot persuade ourselves to pass over in silence. Some packets directed to the officers in Gi- braltar, having fallen into the hands of the Spa- niards, were transmitted to Madrid, where they lay when the count de Artois arrived at that ca- pital. The prince conceiving this to be a pleas- ing introduction to a generous enemy, obtained the packets from his catholic majesty, and ac- tually conveyed them, under his own care, to the camp. The duke de Crillon, also, sent a very po- lite letter, and a present of fruit and vege- tables to governor Elliot. But, although that gentleman acknowledged those favours in the most polite manner, his resolution continued un- shaken, and he even ventured, by sudden and unexpected insult, to provoke his combined ene- mies to the attack.

In the morning of the 8th of September, a vi gorous cannonade, and bombardment with red hot balls, shells, and carcases, commenced fro the garrison, and was supported through the da with such extraordinary skill and dexterity, th two of the Spanish batteries were entirely c sumed, together with their gun-carriages, forms, and magazines: great part of the muni

munications to the eastern parallel, and trenches and parapet, were also destroyed the allied armies, in attempting to stop gress of the flames, were thrown into confusion.

In consequence of this attack, the Spanish French commanders resolved to precipitate t measures under the expectation of taking an ple revenge. Accordingly a new battery sixty-four heavy cannon was opened early on next morning, which with the cannon in t lines, and about sixty mortars, continued to charge their shot and shells against the garr for the remainder of the day. At the same ti a squadron of nine ships of the line, with s frigates and smaller vessels, dropped d from the head of the bay, and passing slo along the works, discharged their shot at south bastion and the ragged staff, continu their cannonade till they had passed Eur Point, and got into the Mediterranean. C tain Curtis, however, and his marine corps,

nce might be rendered unequal to the
nd weight of the grand attack. The ad-
hills, at the same time, were covered with
s spectators; and it seemed as if all Spain
sembled to witness the united powers of
wder and artillery, in the highest state of
ery and improvement.

withstanding these tremendous prepara-
general Elliot retained his accustomed
ss, and returned the attack with such
utterly astonished the commanders of the
armies. The number of red-hot balls,
the battering ships received in the course
day, was estimated at upwards of four
nd; and while these vessels seemed to be
cipal objects of vengeance, the whole ex-
the peninsula seemed overwhelmed with
rents of fire that were incessantly poured
.

construction of the battering ships was
calculated, for resisting the action of fire,
r several hours, the prodigious cannonade
he garrison seemed totally ineffectual.
two o'clock, however, the admiral's ship,
at commanded by the prince of Nassau,
erceived to be in a perilous situation, and
evening, the fire from the fortress had
a decided superiority. This circumstance
esh animation to the besieged, who conti-
eir exertions with unabated vigor through
ht; and about one o'clock in the morn-
two first ships were enveloped in flames,
confusion became general. Numbers of
were now thrown up as signals of extreme
and all possible means were immedi-
d by the fleet to render the necessar

At this important juncture, cap
drew up his gun-boats in such a m
flank the line of battering ships, whicl
completely overwhelmed by incessa
of fire. This unexpected attack wro
scene to the highest point of calami
Spanish boats were compelled to ret
leave their wretched friends exposec
vouring flames, or to the mercy of
enemy.

It was supposed that nothing cou
ceeded the horrors of the night; bu
of day disclosed a scene still mor
Numbers of men were seen in the r
flames, wringing their hands and im
cour; others floating upon pieces of t
exposed to an equal, though less sho
and even those in the ships, where th
yet made little progress, expresse
looks and gestures, all the horrors o

continual discharge of artillery, as the guns on every side became heated) rushed on board the burning vessels, and dragged the distracted sufferers out of the midst of the flames. In these extraordinary efforts, captain Curtis was peculiarly distinguished; and his life was repeatedly in extreme danger. Providence, however, smiled on his humane intentions, and he had the matchless satisfaction of saving about four hundred individuals from impending destruction. Great numbers, however, perished; and, it is supposed, according to the most moderate computation, that the Spaniards lost upwards of fifteen hundred men, including the prisoners and wounded, in the naval attack. The loss sustained under the prodigious fire thrown upon the isthmus, during the whole time of attack, cannot be ascertained.

On the side of the garrison, the loss was much less than could have been supposed; and was chiefly confined to the corps of artillery, and to the marine brigade. Nor was the injury done to the works, sufficient to give any future apprehension, or to hold any proportion, with the immense weight of fire they had sustained.

The Spaniards now rested all their hopes on the defeat of lord Howe, who had been sent out with a fleet for the relief of Gibraltar: but various causes prevented the designed engagement; and the British commander, after executing his commission, sailed back to England.

The sad catastrophe of their armada before Gibraltar, the repeated frustration of all their designs upon Jamaica, and the very embarrassed state of their finances, induced the Spaniards to put a termination to so long, expensive, and sanguinary a war. A. D. 1783. Accordin

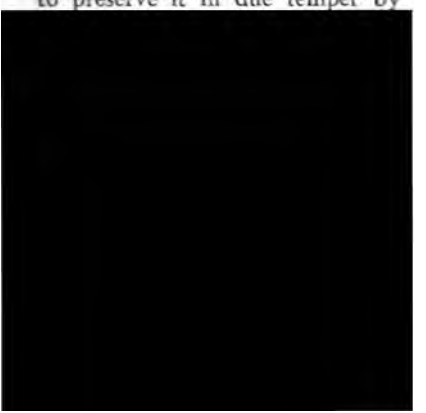
cordingly, on the cession of Minc
East and West Florida by his Britan
a definitive treaty of peace was co
tween the courts of Madrid and St.
the 3d of September. Other treatie
cluded, about the same time, between
contending powers, happily put an en
mities of war, both in the old and the

A. D. 1784. No sooner had Europe b
by the proclamation of a ge
than the court of Madrid
undertake a fresh expedition again
rines, whose hostile exertions, both
and the Mediterranean, had exc
thing that had been known since th
Barbarossas. Accordingly a co
of Spanish, Maltese, Portuguese,
tan vessels sailed to Algiers, in th
July; and commenced an attack
several boats were destroyed, and th
set on fire in several places. But
fought with such irresistible fury

med to be inspired, at the same time, with spirit of promoting a general reform, of dicating ancient prejudices, and of enlighten- the minds of the people. Inquiries into history and antiquities of the country met liberal encouragement; sumptuous editions the most valuable classics were published der the royal patronage; numerous public ools were instituted for the tuition of youth; ieties were formed in every part of the king- m for the establishment of arts, sciences, and nufactures; and a truly patriotic spirit be- n to appear in the projection of several pub- works and designs of the greatest perma- ncy and national utility. About the same e, the king successfully resumed his favo- project of peopling and cultivating the rra Morena; caused some accurate charts to drawn for the use of his marine; established ew East India company, under the name of "Royal Philippine;" and made some im- rtant improvements in the administration of colonial government.

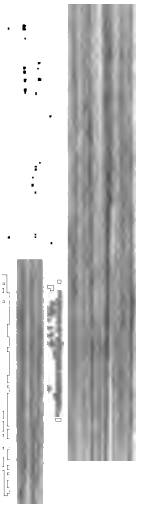
The intermarriages which took ace, in the Easter season, between e infant Don Gabriel of Spain, and e infanta Donna Mariana Victoria of Portu- l, on one side; and between the infant Don an of Portugal, and the infanta Donna Char- tta, eldest daughter of the prince of Asturias, the other; not only obviated the jealousies hich had long prevailed between these courts, t also occasioned a treaty of alliance between rance and Portugal, which constituted a com- te union between the latter and the house urbon. A. D. 1786.

The longevity of cardinal de S
shop of Seville, who died about
would have rendered him an objec
attention, even if the goodness of
the excellency of his life had not
entitled him to that distinction.
brated character, who arrived to th
age of one hundred and ten years
loss of any faculty, seemed to be
as well as the spiritual father of the
mitted to his care, and he experie
remuneration of his labours, in t
and affectionate gratitude. Whe
his intimate friends, what methods
to prolong life to so extraordinary
observed, that he had led a sober
but not a sedentary life; that his
delicate was sparing; and that
himself every day, either in riding
"So far," said the amiable prela
care for the body; and as to the
to preserve it in due temper by



and solemnity. The streets through which the procession passed were lined with troops, and all the houses were handsomely decorated and illuminated. On the 22d their majesties and the royal family went to the church of St. Jerome, adjoining the old palace of Buen Retiro, where they took their seats on a throne to the right of the altar, and received the customary oaths of allegiance. They then sat down to dinner at the Buen Retiro, and late in the evening returned to the palace.

The government of Spain testified great uneasiness at the French revolution, and watched narrowly those who attempted to defend its principles; for, though the scrupulous adherence of the Spaniards to the Romish tenets seemed to preclude the idea of their imitating a people who had recently expressed the most



dable preparations were made in t
parts of his kingdom, that his navy w
augmented to seventy ships of the l
frigates and vessels of other descript
the naval force of England was still
superior, and the preparations of th
were made on so much larger a sca
ccurt of Madrid suddenly change
tentions, and consented to give the
demanded by Great Britain. Acc
declaration to this purpose was pu
the 24th of July, and on the 28th
following a convention between th
Spain and his Britannic majesty was
the Escurial.

A. D. 1792. The beginning of this year
ed by the sudden dismissio
Florida Blanca from the offic
minister. The reasons for this me
not assigned, but it was probably ado

...oyer. His influence, however, proved of ...rt duration, and he was soon removed to ...ake room for the duke de Alcudia.

The irregular proceedings of the ...rench, the indecent reception of the ...terference of the court of Madrid in ...vor of Louis XVI. and the subsequent exe- ...ation of that unfortunate monarch, induced his ...atholic majesty to declare war against France ...n the 23d of March; and the first actions which ...ok place between the Spanish and republican ...rces were decidedly in favor of the former; ...r general Don Ricardos, who commanded in ...atalonia, forced the town of Goret, which was ...fended by three thousand men, and put the ...emy to flight with the loss of all their artillery; ...e troops under Don Ventura Caro destroyed ...e encampment of Biriatu, and drove the ...rench from the fort of Andaya; the fortress of ...llegarde was also taken on the 23d of June, ...d on the 22d of September, general Ricardos ...tained a decisive victory over the French ...the vicinage of Truillas.

A. D. 1793.

But the ensuing campaign proved alcogether

the enemy's hands. About the s
strong town of Bellegarde was
Spain, after a brave but unsucces
its preservation, and upwards of
troops were made prisoners.

The repeated failures of the Spa
ders in their attacks on the Fr
them to collect a force which mig
ter hopes of success. This prole
ingly reduced to execution, and t
against Dugommier, their most fe
my, to the neighbourhood of S
though the contest was supporte
fortitude and obstinacy, victory
clared for the French, and the a
repulsed with prodigious loss a
Dugommier, however, was slain,
ball, in the very moment of conq

Exasperated at these continua
Spanish officers resolved to con
whole force in a position strong
rendered still more secure by
trenchments and batteries, which
by an army of forty thousand m

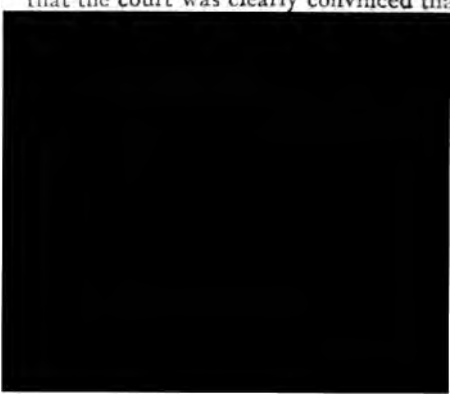
tores and other articles of immense

d by these brilliant successes, the French
d forward with such alacrity that all re-
fell before them, and they soon became
of several important towns which open-
way into those parts they were chiefly de-
f attacking.

were these calamities confined to the
frontiers of Spain. Vigorous exertions
en made against the invaders at Saint
eluz, by the Spaniards; but general de
e soon defeated them, with the loss of
aggage, military stores and provisions:
ody of fifteen thousand Spanish troops
on after, dislodged from an important
a mountain which had hitherto mate-
obstructed the designs of the enemy.
nfortunate action, in which the Spaniards
o hundred pieces of cannon, and tents
nty thousand men, besides a prodigious
r of troops, that were either killed or
prisoners, emboldened the French to
immediately against Fontarabia, and in
ce of four days they made themselves
s of that place, together with Port Pas-
nd Saint Sebastian, in which they took
three thousand prisoners, besides the pro-
s stores with which those towns were
ed. It is, however, necessary to observe
his rapid augmentation of conquest re-
in a great measure, from a very general
e of political opinions among the Spa-

sters so repeated and unusual, filled
f Madrid with inexpressible anxiety,

the desertion of a corps of the king's guards, confirmed them in the distres that the growing calamities were occas disaffection. In this critical situation vised a pacification as the only possible subjugating those pernicious principle had been imported from France; an suggested the idea of raising the pec mass; but those who recommended tl expedient soon found it utterly impra and the attempts which were made to nate among the commonalty a spirit of sal resistance, were all frustrated in t vexatious manner. Nobles, ecclesiastic men, and opulent adherents to governme now called upon to assist the cause country; and these readily made such d as the exigence of the state requirec notwithstanding these exertions, the enc tinued to extend their conquests, and the dency of the people soon became so a that the court was clearly convinced tha



dies, and the convention agreed to restore all eir recent conquests in Spain. It was also reed that Spain should recognise the French d Batavian republics; and that France ould admit the interposition of Spain on be- lf of Naples, Parma, Sardinia and Portugal.

Towards the close of the ensuing year, Spain s drawn into an alliance with the French re- blic, and persuaded to declare war against eat Britain. Accordingly, great naval pre- rations were made in all the Spanish ports; d in the summer of 1797, a fleet, consisting of ships of one hundred and twelve guns, one of hundred and thirty-six, two of eighty-four, d eighteen of seventy-four guns, was appointed form a junction with the French fleet at Brest; d, after being reinforced by a numerous squa- on of Dutch vessels, they were to put to sea together, in order to execute their designs on the British dominions. But before the ended junction could be effected the Spanish et was met by admiral Jervis, near cape St. ncent, and an engagement ensued which, not- hstanding its prodigious inequality, terminated the capture of four vessels and the loss of a siderable number of men. A part of the et, which had been dexterously separated from main body by the British admiral, rejoined with four other ships toward the close of the ion, but the commanders were unwilling to gage; and, after a distant and ineffectual fire, y permitted the enemy to sail leisurely away h their valuable prizes.

The news of this transaction occasioned loud plaints at Madrid, and the generality of the on began to complain that their country-

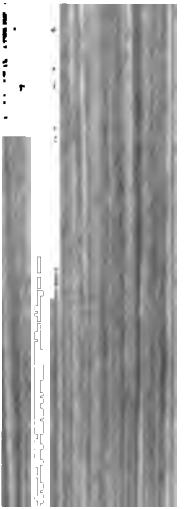
irresolute governors.

A. D. 1797. No sooner had the vanqui retired to Cadiz than it was thither by the victors, who l up so completely that not one of th ships in that capacious harbour dur out beyond the batteries which had be for their defence. Emboldened by th stance, and eager to achieve someth portance, the British admiral resol tempt a bombardment of the city and commodore Nelson conducted th ous enterprise with extraordinary dexterity. But owing to the bad c the mortar piece, employed on this the project was partly frustrated. T however, was extremly obstinate, and behaved with becoming intrepidity. guel Tyrasom, the commanding off Spaniards, attacked the commodore

ıe third attempt was prevented
ıd which blew directly out of the
obstructed the approach of the
ng: and a subsequent attack on
anta Cruz, in the island of Te-
extremely unfortunate to the

ıce of a convention be- A. D.
tannic majesty and the 1799.
ssia, the latter declared
ain, on the twenty-sixth of July,
: majesty published an answer in
anguage; but no exertions of
m to have been made by either
About this time Don Joseph
e Spanish chargé d'Affaires at
, received an order to quit the
ıe Sublime Porte within fourteen

h of October a British A. D.
Mediterranean, consisting 1800.
sail of the line, twenty-
and ten smaller armed vessels,
r transports, appeared off Cadiz,
emic distemper then raged with
The governor, Don Thomas
ediately sent a letter to the Eng-
which he pathetically described
he inhabitants, and intimated an
ıt so humane an enemy as the
not attempt to increase the public
by making an attack upon the
letter lord Keith replied, that as
ıt port were to be employed in
e naval force of the French re-
nsequently, of prolonging the
calamities



on consideration of the streng
tions and the extreme danger
design was laid aside.

A. D. 1801. In the spring of th
of Madrid, in obedienc
of their new allies, de
Portugal; and formidable p
made on the part of each n
sufficiently obvious that both
hostile measures. However
necessary that some exertions
to satisfy the French republic
Spanish army, consisting of ne
men, entered Alentejo from dif
in a short campaign, reduced
fortresses and magazines in t
his catholic majesty embrace
portunity of terminating this
ness, and a pacification was
tural two days before the s

Ton Islands
ASIA

THE NE[illegible]
PUBLIC LIBRARY
[illegible] LENOX
[illegible]DEN [illegible]NDATIONS

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building